DSPACE

https://dspace.org/

Tshekatsheko ya Mofeme wa Setswana go ya ka Tsamaiso ya Thutapopofoko (An Analysis of Setswana Morphemes in the Morphological Process)

Shoke, Itumeleng

2025
University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg
https://hdl.handle.net/10539/49453
Shoke, Itumeleng. (2025). Tshekatsheko ya Mofeme wa Setswana go ya ka Tsamaiso ya Thutapopofoko (An Analysis of Setswana Morphemes in the Morphological Process)[Master's dissertation, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg]. WIReDSpace. https://hdl.handle.net/10539/49453

Downloaded from a DSpace repository. https://dspace.org/



TSHEKATSHEKO YA MOFEME WA SETSWANA GO YA KA TSAMAISO YA THUTAPOPOFOKO

KA

ITUMELENG SHOKE
Faculty of Humanities

Department of African Languages

School of Literature, Languages and Media

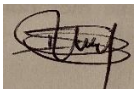
E NEETSWE GO YA KA DITLHOKEGO TSA DIKERII YA M.A YA PATLISISO
LEFAPHA LA DIPUO TSA BANTSHO YUNIVESITHI YA WITWATERSRAND

(NR. YA BOITHUTI 2400101)

MOFATLHOSI: Ngaka K Theledi NGWAGA: 2025

MAIKANO

Ke ikana jaana gore nna Itumeleng Shoke, ke mmatlisisi wa tiro e, ka setlhogo sa '***Tshekatsheko ya Mofeme wa Setswana go ya ka Tsamaiso ya Thutapopofoko***". Ke tlhomamisa gore patlisiso e ka setlhogo se se tlhagisitsweng mo letlharekapesong ga ise e ke e e neelwe yunivesithi epe gore e sekasekwe kana e dirisiwe ke moithuti ope o sele go bona maduo a a rileng ke ya ntlhantlha ka mo go feletseng. Ke ikana gore dikgopolo tsetlhe le tshedimosetso e e mo go yone ke matsapa, boitseanape le maiteko a me, mme ke tlhomamisa gore ga ke a thusiwa ke bath oba bangwe go kwala patlisiso eno. Tshedimosetso le tshupetso tse di tlhagelelang di akaretsa metswedi ya bakwadi b aba farologaneng e e nopotsweng ka tsela e e maleba ya seakatemi. Gape patlisiso e, e na le dikakantsho tsa mofatlhosi ka namana, le dipuisano jaaka a tlhagisitswe mo ditebogong le letlharekapeso.



14/02/2025

Tshaeno

Letlha

NEELO

Patlisiso eno ke e neela bomorwarre - ba ba rategang e le bosupi jwa gore go nna le maikaelelo, boitshoko le go batla go nna le kitso ke tsone dilo tse di dirang gore motho a atlege. Loeto lwa go gola mo dithutong le mo botshelong ga se lwa batho ba le mmalwa fela ba ba nang le itsholelo mme le ka fitlhelelwa ka boineelo jo bo sa reketleng le go itshoka. Go tla nna le dikgwetlho, mme ke dikgato fela tse di ka dirang gore o atlege. E kete phitlhelelo eno e ka go gakolola gore le wena o na le bokgoni jwa go fenya dikgoreletsi le dikgesemelo, go leka go dira dilo tse o sa kgoneng go di dira, le go batla go nna le seabe mo lefatsheng la kitso. Dumela mo bokgoning jwa gago, amogela molaetsa ono, mme o gakologelwe gore: “Katlego ga se toro e e kgakala mme ke selo sa mmatota se o ka kgonang go se fitlhelela”.

DITEBOGO

Go wediwa ga patlisiso e, e nnile leeto le le leele mme ga ke a dira tiro e ka botlhale le thata ya me e ne e ka se kgonege ntle le thuso, thotloetso, le tshegetso ya batho ba bantsi ba le ditlhopha tse di farologaneng. Ke rata go tsaya tšhono e go tlhagisa tebogo ya me go ba ba thusitseng go kgona go fetsa patlisiso e.

Ke leboga mofatlhosi wa me, Ngaka K. Theledi, yo o ntshwereng ka bopelotelele mo tirong e e telele ya bobatlisisi. Ga o a ka wa ntlogela fa ke ne ke palelwa, mme o nnile jaaka mmemotsadi mo go nna. O ntataisitse ka lorato, o nthusa go ema le go tswelela. Ke lebogela botlhale le kgothatso ya gago, a Morena a go segofatse.

Go mmemotsadi wa me, Kgomotso Annah Shoke, ke leboga ka ntlha ya tshegetso ya lona ya semowa, ya madi le ya boitshoko. Tshegetso ya lona e nnile pilara ya me fa ke ne ke batla ke nyema moko. Ga nkitla ke kgona go supa tebogo ya me ka botlalo, mme ke lo kolota tebogo e e sa khutleng. Go kgaitsadiake, Mmotlalepule Shoke, ke leboga tumelo le tshegetso e o nneileng yone. O nnile lobone mo motseng wa me, mme ke leboga lorato lwa gago.

Go ditsala le batsayakarolo-ka-bobatlisisi, ke leboga tshegetso ya lona. M. Moswele, TBT Matshwisa, R.S Shuping, S. Dlomo, C. Makgopa, le ba bangwe botlhe ba ba neng ba le gaufi le nna mo nakong e e thata, ke leboga ka pelo yotlhe. Ke leboga thuso le kitso e ke ithutileng mo go lona. Morena a lo segofatse lo oketsege mo go tse di molemo.

Godimo ga tsotlhe, ke leboga Modimo yo ke mo kolotang botshelo jwa me jotlhe. Ke ka lorato lwa gagwe le bopelontle jwa gagwe gore ke kgonne go goroga fa. O ntshwaretse ka bopeloephepa, mme o nnile maatla le tshepo ya me. Ga ke na pelaelo gore o tlaa tswelela go nna le nna mo dinakong tsotlhe.

Go botlhe ba ba neng ba na le seabe mo katlegong ya tiro e, ke leboga ka pelo yotlhe. Morena a lo segofatse le go lo tshegofatsa ka lorato lwa gagwe le masego a mantsi.

TSHOBOKANYO

Patlisiso e, ke tshekatsheko ya dimofeme tsa Setswana mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko ka tiriso ya moralo le mmeo wa patlisiso ya khwalitatifi. Mmatlisisi o dira patlisiso e, gonne go na le ketsaetsego ya tsamaiso le tiriso ya thutapopofoko mo thutong ya Setswana. Se se dira gore bontsi ba baithuti ba se nne le kgatlhego ya go ka ithuta le go dira dipatlisiso ka thuto ya borutapuo mo dithutong tse dikgolwane. Patlisiso e kokoantse dinewana go tswa mo dikwalong tse di jaaka dibuka, dipatlisiso le diatikele tse di buang ka borutapuo (Linguistics), le tshekatsheko ya ditlhogokgolo (thematic analysis) go tsharolola tshedimosetso mo dibukeng tse di tlhophetsweng patlisiso go fetlha ditlhogwana tse di tsamaelanang le kago ya mafoko ka tiriso ya dimofeme go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko. Mooko wa patlisiso o thaetswe mo melebong le maremelo a tiori a a jaaka: **Tiori ya Thuta-Tshekapopofoko** (Morphological Theory) le ditsela tse pedi tse di kopanetsweng(dual approach) tsa molebo "**Molebo wa Kagoseŝwafoko** (Synthesis Approach) le **Tshekatshekofoko** (Analysis Approach) ka Aronoff le Fudeman (2011)". Tiori le melebo e, di neelana ka motheo o o tiileng wa go sekaseka seabe sa popego le tiragatso ya dimofeme mo puong ya Setswana. Motlhodimogolo o tsepamisitse mo go lemogeng mekgwa le ditsamaiso tse di amegang mo kagong ya popego ya mafoko a Setswana ka tiriso ya dimofeme. Se sengwe ke go sekaseka melao e e laolang go bopiwa ga mafoko, mekgwa e e lemogilweng mo tshekatshekong ya popego ya mafoko, le dikgwetlho tse di leng teng mo tirisong ya dimofeme mo popegong le karoganyetsong ya mafoko.

Dibuka tse borre Ntsime le Krüger (1999) le Setshedi (1999) ke tsona metswedimegolo e e batlisisiwang le go sekasekwa go sedisisa tsela tsa thutapopofoko le melao e e laoleng dimofeme tsa Setswana mo kagong ya mafoko. Mmatlisisi o tlhagisitse mererwane e e thusang ka karoganyetso, tlhagiso ya diphetene tsa popofoko le seabe sa dimofeme mo thutapopofokong ya Setswana ka kakaretso.

Maikaelelo a patlisiso e, ke go thusa go tlhaloganya ka botlalo dipharologantsho le go itse se se tlisitseng go etseetsega ka ga thutapopofoko mo thutong ya Setswana. Patlisiso e lebile gape, seabe sa dimofeme jaaka dikarolwana tsa botlhokwa mo kagong ya mafoko. Botlhokwa jwa patlsiso e, ke go neelana ka kitso e e sa nonotshang fela mo bobatlisising mme e ka dirisiwa mo go bolokeng le go

tsweletseng thuto ya borutapuo mo ditheong tse dikgolwane tseo di rutang puo ya Setswana ka bophara. Se se tlaa thusa mo go tloseng dikgoreletsi tsa thutapopofoko ya Setswana, go naya tharabololo ya dikgwetlho tsa popego le go thusa go oketsa kitso ya dipuo tsa bantsho fa go sekaseka borutapuo. Ka jalo, mmatlisisi o bone go tshwanela go gatelela go kopanngwa ga Molebo wa Kagoseŝwafoko (Synthesis Approach) le Tshekatshekofoko (Analysis Approach) fa go dirwa ka popegofoko. Patlisiso e, e fitlheletse gore go sa tshwaneng ga dikwalo tsa borutapuo mo thutong ya go bopa mafoko a Setswana go tlisa kwelo e e kwa tlase ya go ka kwala, ithuta le go dira dipatlisiso ka ga thuto ya borutapuo mo ditheong tse di rutang Setswana. Tshwaelo e, e botlhokwa mo tshomarelong le tsweletsong ya Setswana jaaka karolo e e botlhokwa ya borutapuo jwa bantsho jo bo sa ntse bo le kwa morago.

Marero a dikonokono: *Mofeme, thutapopofoko, tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko, popofoko, kagoseŝwafoko, tshekatshekofoko*

ABSTRACT

This study focuses on the analytical examination of Setswana morphemes within the morphological processes, employing a qualitative research design and methodology firmly rooted in morphological theory. The study aims to highlight the linguistic challenges in Setswana morphology, propose extended research to structural issues, and enhance the broader knowledge of African languages within linguistic pedagogy. Through the integration of the Synthesis and Analysis Approaches, this research not only underscores the intricacies of Setswana morphology but also emphasizes the fluidity and dynamism of morphological structures. The research systematically collects data from various sources, including books, academic studies, and journal articles, utilizing thematic analysis to extract relevant themes.The study is anchored in theoretical and methodological perspectives, particularly Morphological Theory. The primary objective of this research is to explore the mechanisms and processes involved in the morphological formation of Setswana words through the application of morphemes. Additionally, it critically observed morphological patterns, and evaluates the challenges encountered in morpheme usage concerning word structure. The findings of this study contribute significantly to a deeper understanding of the complexities and distinctions within Setswana morphology, particularly the role of morphemes as fundamental components of word construction. By offering a systematic analysis of morpheme usage and role, the research provides insights that are not only valuable for linguistic scholarship but also instrumental in the preservation and advancement of Setswana language education.

Key words: *Morpheme, morphology, morphological process, word structure, synthesis approach, analysis approach.*

MAREO A BOTLHOKWA LE DILEKANE TSA ONA TSA SEESIMANE

Sekaseka	*Analyse*
Borutapuo	*Linguistics*
Thutapopofoko	*Morphology*
Tlhogo	*Prefix*
Modi	*Root*
Kutu	*Stem*
Mogatlana	*Suffix*
Tsamaiso ya katolosofoko	*Inflectional processes*
Tsamaiso ya mafokomatswa	*Derivational processes*
Bokaelo	*Context*
Dikatlanegiso	*Recommendations*
Dinewane	*Data*
Diphitlhelelo	*Findings*
Kabeletso/Kabakanyetso	*Hypothesis*
Kadisiso	*Survey*
Letlharekapeso	*Cover page*
Lemorago	*Background*
Lenaane la diteng	*Table of contents*
Maikaelelo	*Aims/ Objectives*
Maitlhomo	*Purpose*
Maremelo a tiori	*Theoretical framework*
Mareo a dikonokono	*Keywords*
Mareo	*Terms/Terminology*
Mefama	*Aspects*
Mereo	*Concepts*
Mererwana	*Objectives*
Metswedi	*References*
Mmatlisisi	*Researcher/ Investigator*
Mmeo wa dipalakako/Khwantitatifi	*Quantitative approach*
Mmeo wa Khwalitatifi	*Qualitative approach*

Mmeo wa Khwalitatifi	*Qualitative methodology*
Mmeo	*Methodology*
Molebo wa kagoseŝwafoko	*Synthesis approach*
Molebo wa *tshekatshekofoko*	*Analytic approach*
Molebo	*Critical approach*
Moralo wa patlisiso	*Research design*
Morero	*Theme*
Mosekaseki	*Critic*
Patlisi ya tlhotlhomisi	*Research proposal*
Patlisiso	*Research/Investigation*
Phasalatsa	*Publish*
Radisa	*Outline*
Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko	*Literature review*
Tebelelo ya sekwalo	*Texual or document data*
Motlhodi wa patlisiso	*Problem statement*
Tlhotlhomisi	*Dissertation/Thesis*
Tlhotlhomiso	*Research/Investigation*
Tsharololo ya diteng	*Content analysis*
Tshekatsheko	*Critical study/Analysis/Exposition*
tshekatsheko ya ditlhogokgolo	*Thematic analysis*
Tshwaedi ya mmantlha	*Original contribution*

LENAANE LA DITENG

MAIKANO i

NEELO ii

DITEBOGO iii

TSHOBOKANYO iv

ABSTRACT vi

MAREO A BOTLHOKWA LE DILEKANE TSA ONA TSA SEESIMANE vii

KGAOLO 1: MATSENOMAGOLO 1

1.1.1 LEMORAGO LA PATLISISO 5

1.2. MOTLHODI WA PATLISISO 8

1.4. BOTLHOKWA JWA PATLISISO 8

1.5. MAITLHOMO LE MERERWANA YA PATLISISO 9

1.7. TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO 10

1.7.1. Thadiso ya thutapopofoko 11

1.3. MMEO WA PATLISISO 14

1.3.1 Moralo wa patlisiso 15

1.3.2 Segopa sa patlisiso le Dingotelo 15

1.3.3 Kokoanyo ya Dinewane 15

1.3.4 Tsharololo ya Dinewane 16

1.3.5 Merero ya Boiphapi (Ethical clearance) 16

1.3.2. MAREMELO A TIORI LE MOLEBO WA PATLISISO 17

1.4. THULAGANYO YA DIKGAOLO 20

1.5. BOKHUTLO 21

KGAOLO 2: TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO 22

2.1. MATSENO 22

2.2. MOSOLA WA TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO 22

2.3. THADISO YA THUTAPOPOFOKO 24

2.3.1 Bokaelo jwa Thutapopofoko ya Setswana go ya ka pono ya Hisetori 27

2.3.4 Mekgwa le tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko 36

2.4. MEKGWATSHEKATSHEKO YA THUTAPOPOFOKO 41

2.5. Konosetso 45

KGAOLO 3: MMEO WA PATLISISO LE MAREMELO A TIORI 46

3.2. MORALO WA PATLISISO 47

3.2.1. MORALO WA PATLISISO YA KHWALITATIFI 49

3.2.2. MABAKA A GO LATELA MORALO WA PATLISISO YA KHWALITATIFI 51

3.3. MMEO WA PATLISISO 52

3.3.1. Mmeo wa patlisiso ya khwalitatifi 54
3.3. Segopa sa patlisiso le Dingotelo 55
3.3.3 Kokoanyo ya dinewane 59
3.3.4 Didiriswa tsa patlisiso 60
3.3.5 Tsharololo ya dinewane 62
3.4 MAREMELO A TIORI 68
3.4.2 Molebo wa Tshekatshekofoko le Kagoseŝwafoko 71
3.4.3. MERERO YA BOIPHAPHI/SE-ETHIKI 72
3.5. Bokhutlo 73
KGAOLO 4: DIPHITLHELELO LE DIKATLANEGISO 75
4.2. DIPHITLHELELO TSA PATLISISO 75
4.3. Popego ya Madiri 93
4.4. KAROGANYETSO YA DIMOFEME. 96
4.5. Pharologantsho ya dimofeme. 97
4.5. TSAMAISO YA THUTAPOPOFOKO MO DIKWALONG TSE DI FAROLOGANENG. 99
4.6. DIKATLENEGISO 103
4.7. BOKHUTLO 105
KGAOLO 5: KONOSETSO-KAKARETSO 107
5.2. Tshobokanyo ya dintlha tsa botlhokwa 107
5.3. Bokhutlo 109
METSWEDI 110

KGAOLO 1: MATSENOMAGOLO

1.1. MATSENO

Patlisiso e, e sekaseka tlhagiso le tlhaloso ya dimofeme tsa Setswana go dirisiwa metswedi ya thutapuo ya Setswana ya ga Ntsime le Krüger (1999) le Setshedi (1999) go lebelela mokgwa le tsamaiso ya popo ya mafoko mo puong ya Setswana. Se se thusitse patlisiso e go senola bothata bo bo le teng ba go bopa lefoko ka go dirisa dimofeme tse di farologaneng mo thutapopofokong ya Setswana. Dibuka tseno di dira jaaka ditshupetso tse di botlhokwa ka di thusitse mo go lemogeng le go sekaseka dikarolwana tse di rileng tsa mafoko a Setswana jaaka dimofeme, melawana e e laolelang popofoko, mefuta ya dimofeme ka go dira jalo go kgontsha tshekatsheko e e tseneletseng ya popego ya ona.

Popofoko ke thuto ya boitseanape ya go tlhaloganya popego ya lefoko le bokao. Ke thuto e e ikaelelang go neela mosekaseki maremelo a go tlhokotsa lefoko ka matlhakore otlhe go tlhagisa dintlha di tshwana le gore lefoko le agiwa ke dikarolo dife tsa sebopego sa mafoko. Sawalha et al. (2013) fa ba thadisa ka ga thutapopofoko ba tlhalosa jaana:

> Morphology is the study, identification, analysis, and description of the minimal meaning bearing units that constitute a word. The minimal meaning bearing unit of a word is called a morpheme.

Se se bontsha fa popofoko e le thuto ya tshupo, tshekatsheko le tlhaloso ya bokao jo bo tlhagisang seo lefoko e leng sona.

Setswana ke nngwe ya dipuo tsa Bantsho tse di buiwang mo borwa jwa Aforika. Setswana bontsha botlhokwa jo bogolo ba setso le thuto. Botlhokwa jwa sona bo bonagala jaaka e le puo ya semmuso kwa Botswana le mono Aforikaborwa e bile e le puo e e rutiwang kwa dikolong le kwa diyunivesithi. Ke sediriswa sa tlhaeletsano, dipatlisiso ka Setswana di na le tlhaelo segolo fa go tsepamiswa megopolo mo mererong ya borutapuo. Ka bontsi bo lebeletse thata mo mererong ya go sekaseka dibuka tsa ditlhangwa go na le mefama e e akaretsang borutapuo. Fa a tshegetsa kgopolo e, Berg et al. (2012:203) ba tlhalosa ka gore:

> Setswana is considered a lesser-studied and under-resourced language, both from a linguistic and a computational point of view.

Bontsi jwa dipatlisiso di tiisetsa tlhokego le botlhokwa jwa go dira patlisiso e e tseneletseng ka puo ya Setswana mo mefameng ya bo batlisisi jwa borutapuo ka ntlha ya go tlhaela ga dipatlisiso tsa bakanoki tse di leng teng. Dipatlisiso tsa batlapele jaaka Batibo (1999), Marivate, et al (2020), le Pretorius (2014) ba tlhagisitse maiteko a bobatlisisi jwa borutapuo le go senola fa go na le tlhaelo ya go tsweletsa pele dipatlisiso tsa borutapuo jwa Setswana. Ka ntlha ya se go tlaa matlafatswa kitso le bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya puo ya Setswana motlhofo mme se kwa bofelong se tlaa tswela baithuti le batho ba ba buang le go dirisa puo ya Setswana mosola.

Patlisiso e e ikaelela go latelela maitlhomo a go sedisisa thulaganyo e e raraaraneng ya go bopiwa ga mafoko mo Setswaneng, segolobogolo ka go tlhotlhomisa gore dimofeme di dirisana jang le tse dingwe go bopa popego le bokao jwa mafoko mo puong eno.

Lefoko ke kgolagano ya medumopuo (ditumanosi le ditumammogo) go tlhagisa bokao jo bo dumelegesang. Ahmadovich et al. (2023:214) ba tlhalosa lefoko jaana:

> A word is a unit of language that has independence, expresses certain meanings and emotions, is formed phonetically and grammatically, and has completeness. So, the word has unity and specificity in terms of meaning and formation, it is a semantic, phonetic, grammatical whole.

Se se tlhalosa gore lefoko le ka tlhalosiwa e le karolo ya puo e e emalang kgopolo kgotsa bokao, e e dirang gore batho ba kgone go buisana le go itlhalosa ka yona. Mafoko a dirilwe ka mofeme o le mongwe kgotsa go feta. Le fa gontse jalo, mafoko a ka kgaogangwa ka dikarolopuo tse di farologaneng go ya ka tsela e e dirang ka yona le seabe se a nang le sona mo polelong. Dikarolopuo tse di akaretsa leina, lediri, letlhalosi, letlhaodi, lesupi, maemedi, lekopanyi jalo le jalo (Strik et al., 2021:643). Karolopuo nngwe le nngwe e na le mekgwa ya yone le melao e e laolang tsela e e dirisiwang ka yona. Pretorius (2012) le ena o totobatsa ntlha eno jaana:

> Setswana is an agglutinative language where prefixes and suffixes are extensively used in the formation of words. Words such as verbs, pronouns, adjectives and so on, which have a grammatical relationship with nouns in sentences, demonstrate agreement with such nouns by means of agreement morphemes.

Bakwadi ba dibuka tse di setseng di tlhagisitswe fa godimo tse di tsamaisanang le patlisiso e, ba bontsha lefoko le bopegile jaana:

Setshedi (1999) ena o bana popego ya lefoko jaana:

Tafole A:

Leina	**Tlhogo**	**kutu**
Motho	mo +	tho
Baagi	Ba +	aga

Krüger le Ntsime (1999) bona ba e bona jaana:

Tafole B:

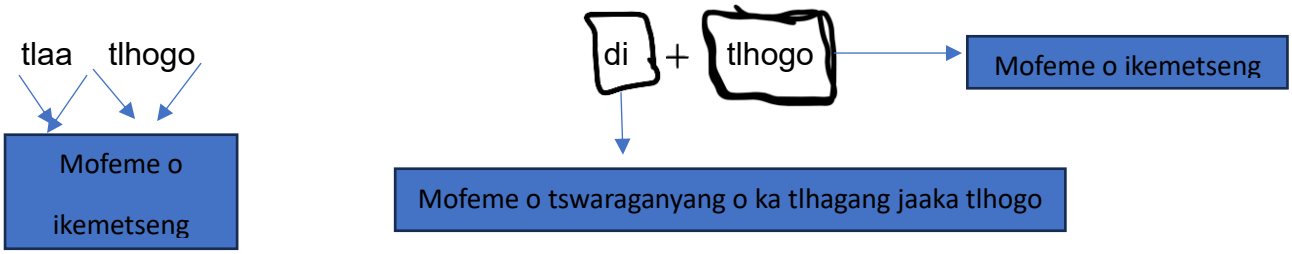
Leina	**Tlhogo**	**Modi**	**Mogatlana**	**kutu**
Molemi	Mo	lem	i	lemi
Balemi	Ba	lem	i	lemi
Mosegi	Mo	seg	i	segi

Dikakanyo tse di tlhagisitsweng fa godimo tse di ka tlisa ketsaetsego le bokatlatlhogo jo bo seng kana ka sepe mo bontsing jwa baithuti le badirisi ba puo, gonne barutapuo ba, ba sa dumelane ka dintlha tsa borutapuo jwa thutapopofoko ya Setswana mo leineng jaaka karolopuo. Go bontsha fa barutapuo ba, ba dirise metlobo e e ka sedifatsang se ba se upolotseng mme se e le dikakanyo tsa bona fela tse di sa ikaegang ka metheo ya thutapopofoko e e rileng.

Go ya ka patlisisiso e, go supa fa sebobego sa lefoko la Setswana le ikaegile ka seabe sa mofeme go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko, sekao: fa go bopiwa leina ka go tlhoma tlhogo ya leina '**mo**' mo kutung ya lediri '**lema**' e tlile go nna 'molemi' ka jalo dintlha tse di setseng di tlhagisitswe fa godimo di tlaa tswela patlisiso e mosola ka di akgela ka ga popo ya sebopego sa mafoko a Setswana go dirisa dimofeme tse di farologaneng.

Go bontsha go na le maemo mo Setswaneng a mo go ona mafoko a sa tlhagiseng sentle tlhogo, kutu, modi kgotsa mogatlana mme a na le dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le tse ditshwaraganyang. Se se ka baka ketsaetsego fa di sa tlhalosiwe sentle kgotsa

fa go lekwa go tlhaloganya popego ya lefoko, sekao, mafoko ao a akaretsa “tlhogo” “tlaa” le “ikanyega”.



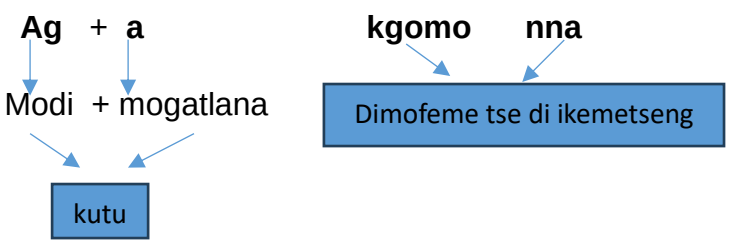
Ka mafoko a a fa godimo, ga gona mokgwa o go ka lemogwang popo ya lefoko go ya ka mokgwa wa go tlhagisa tlhogo, kutu, modi le mogatlana. Go tlhokagala go ga mokgwa wa tiriso ya melawana e e tlang le dimofeme go ka dira gore thutapopofoko ya Setswana e se nne bonolo go ruta popego ya lefoko mo ditheong tse dikgolwana tsa thuto.

Go na le mefuta e mebedi ya dimofeme e bong: Dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le tse ditshwaraganyang (Free morphemes and Bound morphemes), ntllha e, e tlatswa ke Coch et al. (2020) fa a nopola Moats (2000) fa a radisa ka go re:

> Broadly, from a linguistics perspective, morphemes can be categorised into two types: bound and free.

Dimofeme tse di ikemetseng ke tse di kgonang go tlhagelela mo lefokong di ikemetse le mororo di na le bokao ka botsona, fa mo tlhakoreng le lengwe dimofeme tse ditshwaraganyang tsona e le tse di sa kgoneng go ikemela ka botsona go senola bokao jo bo feletseng e bile bo dumelesega. Ke gore tsona ga di kgone go dira ntle le dimofeme tse dingwe go tlhagisa bokao. Ka boripana go ka twe dimofeme tse di ikemetseng di na le bokao fa tse di tse ditshwaraganyang di sena bokao go ya ka sebopego sa popego ya lefoko fa di dirisiwa di le nosi.

Mafoko a a ka lejwang ka mokgwa wa tiriso ya dimofeme:



Fa o tsaya lefoko **“kgomo”** le **“nna”** a dirisiwa jaaka mafoko a mofeme o o ikemetseng, mofeme o jaaka modi o ka agang lefoko ka boona. Mafoko a ka bobedi a tswelela gape go supa gore ga a na tlhogo mo popong ya ona, mme dintlha tse, ke dingwe tsa bokatatlhogo jo bo sa tlhagisiwang ke baitseanape ba ba setseng ba senotswe fa godimo mme go sena matshego a a tlhalosang lemorago la tlhokego ya tshedimosetso le kitso kana metswedi e e tlhalosang borutapuo jwa thutapopofoko.

Bothata jo, ke gore baitseanape ba ba tlhagisitsweng fa godimo ba Setshedi (1999) le Krüger le Ntsime (1999) ga ba senole fa go nonofile gore fa mafoko a a agiwa ke di popifoko tse ba di senotseng le gore ke tsa mofuta ofe fa go lebeletswe ntlha ya dimofeme tse di agileng mafoko a ba dirisitseng mo dibukeng tsa bona. Ka jalo tshekatsheko e, ya thutapopofoko ya Setswana go etswe tlhoko tiriso le karoganyetso ya dimofeme e ikaelela go nna le mosola mo go tlhaloganyeng thulaganyo ya mafoko a Setswana ka go thusa go tlhaloganya popego ya yona ya konokono e e tlholwang ke dimofeme, dikamano tsa yona le tsela e e ileng ya fetoga ka yona fa nako e ntse e ya. Setswana se, se itsegeng ka ga popego ya yona e e akaretsang tlhogo, kutu, modi mogatlana, setlhongwa le katoloso tse di nang le seabe sa botlhokwa mo go bopeng mafoko le mo go diriseng thutapuo (Pretorius, *et al* (2014). Le fa boPretorius ba tlhagisa gore Setswana se itsege ka popego ya yona e e akaretsang tlhogo, kutu, modi, mogatlana le ditlhongwa ga go na tlhaloso ya gore diwela mo mefuteng efe ya dimofeme mo Setswaneng.

Patlisiso eno e thaetswe mo mmeong wa khwalitatifi, le go tlhalosa molebo wa tshekatshekofoko, -kagoseŝwafoko fa go lebilwe thutapopofoko. Go tlhatlhamolola popofoko go tlaa senolwa tshekatsheko ya mefuta e e farologaneng ya dimofeme tse di ka fitlhelwang mo popegong ya lefoko la Setswana le seabe sa ona mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko.

1.1.1 LEMORAGO LA PATLISISO

Go ya ka tsamasiso ya thutapopofoko, Setswana se na le ditsela tse di farologaneng tsa sebopego sa lefoko go akaretsa go tshwaraganya, go boeletsa, go kopanya le go refosana. Ntlha e e tlhaloswa sentle ke Krüger and Pretorius (2006) fa a tlhalosa ka go re:

> Setswana, a Bantu language spoken in South Africa has several morphological processes that include affixation, reduplication, compounding, and alternation.

Ka ga thutapopofoko ya Setswana Nkgolo le Eisenbesis (2015) ba radisa ka go re:

> Setswana has an agglutinating morphological structure. Typical verbal and nominal word forms consist of stems preceded by one or more bound morphemes.

Go ya ka tlhaloso e e fa godimo go supa sentle gore Setswana se na le ditsela tse di farologaneng tse di akaretsang tiro boleng jo bo farologaneng jwa mofeme mme se se tlisa ketsaetsego mo badirising ba puo ya Setswana, ka jalo go botlhokwa gore bobatlisisi bo bontshe se mofeme e leng sona le popego ya lefoko go ya ka tiriso ya dimofeme mo Setswaneng.

Thuto ya thutapopofoko mo borutapuong go lebilwe thata mo popegong, kagong le karologanyetsong ya mafoko, segolo thata-ka go sekakseka dimofeme, tse e leng diyuniti tse dinnye tsa bokao (Aronoff & Fudeman, 2011). Mo puong ya Setswana, ditsamaiso tsa thutapopofoko, di na le seabe se segolo mo kagong ya mafoko, ke tsona di dirang gore go nne le katolosofoko le mafokomatswafoko (Ciaccio, Kgolo, & Clahsen, 2020). Le fa gontse jalo, go nna botlhokwa jwa yona mo Setswaneng go ithuta ka mokgwa o o rulagantsweng wa tiriso ya dimofeme tsa Setswana go santse go sa tlhabololwa le go tlhalosiwa ka botlao mo bobatlisising le bosekaseking jwa dipatlisiso tsa borutapuo, go tlhola kitso ya tlhaelo mo mabakeng tiriso ya ditirio tsa borutapuo le bokaelo jwa tsona.

Creissels (2019) ena o radisa ka gore thutapopofoko ya dipuo tsa bantsho go akaretsa le Setswana, di na le thulaganyo e e tlwaelegileng wa kgokagano ya mafoko, mo “tlhogo”,”mogatlana” le digokiganyi (infixes) di thusang go bopa lefoko. tsamaiso ya go lomaganya(affixation), o o akaretsang go tsenyeletsa mofeme o o sa ikemelang mo “moding” kgotsa “kutung” tse di leng botlhokwa mo thutapopofokong ya Setswana (Goethem, 2020). Sekao, mafokomatswa mo Setswaneng a dirisa dimofeme tsa tshwaraganyo tse di fetolang bokao jwa mafoko a modi, fa megatlana ya katoloso e e dirang jaaka motheo ya thutapuo go tlhagisa palo, paka le tumalano ya lefoko (Pretorius *et al.,* 2012). Go tlhaloganya ditsamaiso tseno go tlhoka tsela e e

rulagantsweng e e sekasekang dimofeme gore di golagana jang le go raraana ga tsona mo popong ya lefoko.

Dipatlisiso tse di setseng di tlhagisitswe ka ga thutapopofoko ya Setswana di tlhalositse thata, di senotse go go itshupileng ka ga tiriso ya motheo ya karogantsho e leng ditlhophaina tse di ka **“tlhogo”, le “kutu” le “modi”** go na le go sekaseka popego ya thutapopofoko ka botlalo (Kgolo & Eisenbeiss, 2015). Tebelelo ya thutapopofoko e e jaaka ya bo Setshedi (1999) le Ntsime le Krüger (1999) ke tse di mmalwa, go tlamela ka thutapopofoko go tlhabana ka botlhale ka ga Setswana mme ga di bue ka botlalo ka melao e e raraaneng e e laolang kamano le kgolagano mo kagong ya mafoko. Ka jalo, baithuti le bathuta popofoko ba kgarakgatsega mo go tlhaloganyeng thutapopofoko, melao e e laoleng kago ya mafoko ka tsenelelo le ka botlalo, go ka tsenngwa tirisong.

Mofeme ke karolwana ya borutapuo e e nang le bokao mo puong, ke karolo e e thusang go aga sebopego sa popego ya lefoko le go le neela bokao fa go sekasekwa popegopuo. Torkildsen et al. (2022:833) fa ba thadisa ka ga mofeme, ba re:

> Morphemes, the smallest meaning-bearing units of language, recur in many words.

Se se bontsha fa dimofeme e le dikarolwana tse dinnye tse di bopang mafoko mo puong.Torkildsen *et al.* (2022:834) ba boe gape ba tlhalose mofeme ka gore:

> Morphemes are the basic units of meaning in language.

Di -tlhagiso tse di fa godimo tse, ke netefatso ya gore mo bonneteng go tlhalogangwa ga mofeme go botlhokwa mo borutapuong ka gore go neela motho ka nosi nonofo e e tletseng ya go tlhaloganya ka fa lefoko le bopilweng ka gona, gore le senola jang bokao jwa se lo se kaelang, le gore mofeme o ka dirisiwa jang mo tlhamegong ya mafoko a mangwe. Ntlha e ke yona mooko le mabaka a a tlhotlheleditseng patlisiso e go sala morago kgolagano ya dimofeme tsa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko, go tlhokotsa o na mabaka a gore lefoko la Setswana le dirwa ke dimofeme dife e bile ke mofuta ofe wa mofeme le gona seabe sa ona ke eng go ya ka tsamasio ya thutapopofoko.

1.2. MOTLHODI WA PATLISISO

Patlisiso eno e tlhotlheleditswe ke go bona tiriso ya dimofeme mo Setswaneng ka kakaretso e na le bokatlatlhogo jo bo seng kana ka sepe fa go tliwa mo go kwaleng le tlhagisong e e sa tshwaneng ka ga popofoko, jaaka bontsi jwa dibuka tsa borutapuo jwa Setswana tse di dirisiwang mo dikolong di sa tlhalose sentle popego ya mafoko jaaka dikwalo tse dingwe tsa Seesimane di dira.

Bontsi jwa tsamaiso le thulaganyo ya thutapopofoko ya Setswana ga di bontshe sentle tshwaraganyo ya ditlhongwa mo mafokong (Affixation), kopanyo ya mafoko (compounding) le poapoeletso ya dipopi fa go bopiwa mafoko (Reduplication) gore di wele mo mefuteng efe ya dimofeme le gore bakwadi ba thutapuo ya Setswana bona ba di arogantse jang. Ga gona fa go senolwang mabaka a a laolelang mafoko a a leng teng a a tlhagisang kopanyo ya mafoko kana go kgaogangwa ga mafoko mme se se tlisa bothata mo baithuting fa ba tshwanetse go ithuta ka ga popofoko mo Setswaneng. Se se dira gore baithuti ba le bantsi ba tsaya dithuto tsa puo ya Setswana e le tse di thata e bile di sa tlhaloganyege ka ntlha ya go sa tlhalosiwe sentle ga popego ya mafoko, melawana ya go bopa mafoko le tiriso ya dimofeme le seabe sa tsona mo didirisong tsa go ruta. Se ke sona seo se tlhotlheleditseng mmatlisisi go ka dira patlisiso ka tshekatsheko ya dimofeme mo Setswaneng.

Ka bothata jo bo se-tseng bo tlhagisitswe fa, bo senolwa gape ke dipatlisiso- tse di setseng di tlhagisitswe jaaka tsa boCiaccio, Clahseu le Nkgolo (2020), Kgolo le Eisenbeiss (2015), Pretorius le Berg (2012) le Pretorius le Viljoen (2009) go neela fela tse mmalwa, dipatlisiso tsa bona di supa fa go se mosekaseki yo o amileng dintlha tse di lebaneng le seabe sa dimofeme mo popofokong ya Setswana. Fa go ka se enngwe ka dinao go ka fitlhelwa go rwelwe mabogo tlhogong e le fa baithuti ba timilwe kitso ya botlhokwa ya borutapuo jwa thutapopofoko ya Setswana.

1.4. BOTLHOKWA JWA PATLISISO

Botlhokwa jwa patlisiso e ke go tlhabolola mekgwa ya go bopa mafoko go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko, go tlhaloganya ka botlalo melaometheo ya puo e e kaelang/laolelang tiriso ya dimofeme mo puong ya Setswana. Tlhabololo e ya mekgwa ya go bopa mafoko mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko e tlaa thusa thata mo dipuong tsa bantsho segolo ya Setswana. Lebaka legolo e le gore ga gona dipatlisiso tse di setseng di dirilwe ka ga tshekatsheko e e tseneletseng ya dimofeme tsa Setswana go

ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko, mokgwa wa tshekatshekofoko le kagoseŝwafoko. Se, kwa bofelong se tlaa thusa go - tlhagisa tshedimosetso e e tseneletseng ka ga tsela e mafoko a Setswana a ka bopegang ka yona. Tlhabololo ya metswedi e e nang le mosola e e dirisiwang mo patlisisong e ka tokafatsa thata go ithuta Setswana ga baithuti le go se ruta. Go tlhaloganya seno go ka thusa baitseanape ba dipuo le ba ba ithutang dipuo go tlhaloganya botoka gore mafoko a agiwa jang go ya ka thutapopofoko ya Setswana.jbn

1.5. MAITLHOMO LE MERERWANA YA PATLISISO

1.5.1. Maitlhomo a patlisiso

Maitlhomo magolo mo patlisisong e ke go sekaseka mokgwa le tsamaiso ya dimofeme tsa Setswana. Patlisiso e ikaegile ka metswedi ya borutapuo jwa Setswana e leng “E antswe letseleng setlhopha 10” ya ga Ntsime le Krüger (1999) le “Ithuteng Setswana Ditlhopha tsa 8,9 le 10 le tsa Borutabana” ya ga Setshedi (1999).

1.5.2. Mererwana ya patlisiso

Patlisiso e, e dirisitse mokgwa le tsamaiso ya popo ya lefoko mo puong ya Setswana go ikaegilwe ka mefuta le tiriso ya dimofeme mo thutong ya borutapuo jwa Setswana. Patlisiso e, e ikaegile ka mererwanana e e latelang:

1.5.2.1. Go sekaseka karologantsho ya dimofeme tse di leng teng go ya ka dibuka tse di neetsweng fa godimo tsa borre Ntsime le Krüger (1999) le rre Setshedi (1999).

1.5.2.2. Go supa mekgwa e e farologaneng ya kago ya mafoko go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko.

1.5.2.3. Go batlisisa tirisanommogo magareng ga dimofeme mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko go upolola melaotheo e e laolelang popego ya lefoko la Setswana.

1.5.2.4. Go tlhalosa seabe sa dimofeme fa go bopiwa mafoko a Setswana.

1.6. DIPOTSO TSA PATLISISO TSE DI ITEBAGANTSENG LE MOFEME YA SETSWANA MO TSAMAISONG YA THUTAPOPOFOKO

1.6.1. Potsokgolo ya patlisiso:

Ke mekgwa le ditsamaiso dife tse di fitlhelwang mo Setswaneng go ya ka popo ya mafoko le tiriso ya dimofeme?

1.6.2. Dipotsopotlana

Dipotsopotlana tse di senotsweng fa tlase, ke tse di tlholegileng go tswa mo potsokgolong, mme tsona ke tse di latelang:

1.6.2.1. Ke melao efe e e dirisitsweng fa go bopiwa mafoko a Setswana?

1.6.2.2. Ke mekgwa efe e e bonwang mo thulaganyong ya tshekatsheko ya dimofeme fa go lebilwe tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko?

1.6.2.3. Ke eng se se ka tlisang tharabololo ya ketsaetsego fa go dirisiwa dimofeme tse di farologaneng fa go bopiwa lefoko?

1.7. TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO

Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko ka bokhutshwane ke fa mmatlisisi a tsaya kgato ya go tswa letsholo la go kanoka dipatlisiso tsa baitseanape ba batlapele mo lekaleng le a batlisisang mo go lona. Go tshegetsa se patlisiso e ikaelelang go se fitlhelela tshekatseheko e e tlaa nyalanya ditlhogwana ka ga baitseanape ba ba setseng ba buile ka ga thadiso ya thutapopofoko, mekgwa le tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko le melebo ya go sekaseka thutapopofoko. Ka tekolo ya ditshekatsheko se mmatlisise a se sesekasekang se nna le boleng le se se tlholang bothata se a senoga go tlhagisa botlhokwa jwa patlisiso.

Moswele (2021:13) o tiisetsa ntlha ya botlhokwa jwa go dira tekolo ka go nopola Kumar (2011:46) fa a re:

> The process of reviewing the literature helps you to understand the subject area better and thus helps you to conceptualise your research problems clearly and precisely and makes it more relevant and pertinent to your field of enquiry.

Go ya ka tlhaloso e e fa godimo e, e e gatelelang botlhokwa jwa go dira tekolo mme se se supa gore a patlisiso e kgonagetse go lekola se mmatlisisi go se dira. Patlisiso e e tlaa senogelwa ke tshedimosetso mo lekaleng la thutapopofoko la borutapuo ka go lekola dintlha mabapi le motheo wa melebo e e dirisetswang go tsamaisa patlisiso

e e bong: tshekatshekofoko le kagoseŝwafoko. Ke jaaka Hosftee (2006:91) a tlhalosa sentle ka go tlaleletsa ntlha e e fa godimo ka mafoko a a latelang:

> Now it's time to locate them solidly in the secondary literature…is the body of the works previously published by other scholars. You need to identify and review those relevant to your work.

Patlisiso eno e tlaa dira tekolo ya ditshekatsheko go ikaegilwe ka metswedi e e lebaneng le maitshetlego a setlhogo go tlhotlhomisa bonnete jwa kakanyo ya seabe sa dimofeme tsa Setswana go ya ka tsamasio ya thutapopofoko. Maikaelelo ke go neela mmatlisisi mogotlha yo o tla tlisang go itshepa ka go leba mabaka go tswa mo matlhakoreng a a farologaneng, le go ikemela ka mabaka a a arabelang ntlhatebo ya ngangisano ya gagwe mabapi le setlhogo se se fa isong.

Tekolo ya patlisiso eno e tlaa diragadiwa go ikaegile ka metswedi ya batlapele mo lekaleng la thutapopofoko go neela nonofo e ka yona go tlaa lejwang ka leitlho le le ntšhontšho dimofeme tsa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko mo dikaditlhogwaneng tse di latelang:

1.7.1. Thadiso ya thutapopofoko

Sawalha et.al. (2013) o tlhalosa gore mofeme ke karolwana ya bokao jwa lefoko. Se se gatelela le go inyalana le megopolo e e supang fa thutapopofoko e le lekala la botlhokwa la borutapuo ka go neela tsela le magonego a go tlhaloganya popo ya lefoko.

Haspelmath le Sims (2013:2) ba gatisa seno le fa bona ba kwala ba le ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe le le akaretsang bokao, fa ba re:

> Morphology is the study of systematic covariation in the form and meaning of words.

Go raya gore popofoko ke lekala la borutapuo le le ka tsewang e le sedirisiwa sa go keleka (ithuta) popego ya mafoko le bokao jwa ona fa go tliwa mo mmuong le mo tirisong ya mafoko. Ka boripana ke mokgwa- tshekatsheko yo o tshwenngwang ke kgolagano magareng ga kagego ya mafoko le bokao jwa ona. Thutapopofoko ke sediriswa sa botlhokwa mo tlhalosong ya popego ya mafoko, gammogo le kamogelo ya mafoko le mokwalo go akaretsa kgolo le phetogo ya puo ka kakaretso.

Oz (2014:83) le ena o tlhagisa thutapopofoko jaana:

> The study of the internal structure of words and the rules governing the formation of words in a language.

O tswelela go tlatswa ke Schmid (2015) fa a inyalana le ntlha e, ka mafoko a a latelang:

> Morphology analyses words in terms of morphemes, which is the section of words that are holders of meaning.

Dintlha tse di senotsweng ke baitseanape ba ba fa godimo di gatelela ntlha ya gore popofoko ke boitseanape jwa go sekaseka ka fa lefoko le agegileng ka gona le melaometheo e e tlholang gore e be le agwa jalo. Ka go rialo ga go thona e bile go maleba gore patlisiso e, e sekeseke ka fa mafoko a Setswana a agegileng ka gona ka gore popofoko e e neela mogotlha yo e tlaa ikaegang ka ona. Go tlhagisa bomaleba jwa ntlha e Theledi (2023) o bua jaana mabapi le ntlha e:

> Morphology examines the internal make up and the structure of words as well as the patterns and principles underlying their composition.

Tshwaedi ya patlisiso e, ke go sala morago mosele o o kailweng fa godimo, ka ga popego ya lefoko e e tlhotlheletswang ke boitseanape jwa popofoko jo bo ikaelelang go supa ka fa go na le melaotheo e go ka ikaegiwang ka yona go leba megopolo e e lebaganeng le go sekaseka sebopego sa lefoko.

1.7.2 Mekgwa le tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko

Fa go tlhaloswa go tshwaraganya jaaka mokgwa mongwe wa go tsamaisa thutapopofoko go dumelwa fa e le tsela ya go tsenyeletsa tlhogo, setlhongwa le mogatlana mo moding wa lefoko go supa phetogo ya bokao jwa lefoko le tiriso ya yona. Ke jaaka Geothem (2020:1) a gatelela mokgwa ono, ka go tlhagisa jaana:

> Affixation in the morphological process consists of adding an affix (i.e a bound morpheme) to a morphological base…

Mo tlhakoreng le lengwe go boeletsa e le tsela ya tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e e akaretsang go tsenyeletsa gape nngwe ya dimofeme tse di agileng lefoko mo lefokong leo go senolo bokao jo bo rileng jo bo sa tsholwang ke lefoko leo. Ka go neela fela diltholoso di le mmalwa tsa mekgwa tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko patliso e tlaa tlhokotsa ka tsenelelo seabe sa mofeme wa Setswana go tsamaisa thutapopofoko.

Dipatlisiso tse di setseng di diragaditswe mo mefameng e e farologaneng e e lebaneng le thutapopofoko go tswa go (Berg, et al. (2012); Kgolo le Eisenbeiss (2015); Pretorius (2014) di supa fa go na le tlhaelo ya tshekatsheko e e tseneletseng go tlhotlhomisa dimofeme tsa Setswana le seabe sa tsona go ralala ditsela tse di farologaneng go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko.

1.7.3 Melebo ya go sekaseka thutapopofoko.

Thutapopofoko jaaka thuto ya boitseanape jwa boleng jwa popego ya lefoko e ka sekasekwa ka melebo e e farologaneng, melebo e ke yona e dirisiwang jaaka matlho a ka ona patlisiso e tlaa kgonang go tlhotlhomisa kgonego ya kgolagano ya dimofeme mo thutapopofokong. Ke jaaka mo karolong e ya tekolo ya ditshekatsheko, patlisiso e tlaa neelang le go tlhalosa dikwalo tse di setseng di dirilwe mo lephateng la thutapopofoko ka tiriso ya melebo e e farologaneng.

Mengliyev et al. (2021) mo tshekatshekong ya bona ba senola fa thutapopofoko e ka sekasekwa ka tiriso ya molebo wa tshekatshekofoko. Go ya ka se se senolang tshekatsheko e, molebo o o thusa go ka aroganya lefoko go ya ka dikarolo tse di le bopang jaaka tlhogo, modi le mogatlana go kgontsha mosekaseki go tlhaloganya sebopego le bokao jwa lefoko. Boammaruri ke gore patlisiso e, e dumelana le se se tlhaloswang ke baitseanape ba ka ga tshekatshekofoko ka e le nngwe ya melobo e e tlaa dirisiwang go tlhaloganya tiriso ya dimofeme tsa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko. Se ba se tlhagisang ke se se setseng se tlhalositswe ke Aronoff le Fudeman (2022) bao ba tlhagoletseng patlisiso e tsela ka molebo o, fa ba o tlhalosa jaana:

> The analytic approach has to do with breaking words down, and it isusually associated with American structuralist linguistics of the first half of the twentieth century.

Aronoff le Fudeman (2022:12) ba tsweletsa ntlha e ya molebo wa thutapopofoko fa ba re:

> The second approach to morphology is more often associated with theory than with methodology, perhaps unfairly. This is the synthetic approach. It basically says, “I have a lot of little pieces here. How do I put them together?” This question presupposes that you already know

> what the pieces are. So in a sense, analysis in some way must precede synthesis

Go ya ka tlhagiso e, go totobetse gore sebopego sa lefoko ga se tswe mo lefaufaung gona le dikarolo tse di le agang e bile di ka senolwa kana gona go aroganngwa go ya ka seabe sa tsona. E ke ntlha e e tlaa tlhagisiwang ke patlisiso e mabapi le dimofeme tse di ka tsewang jaaka dikarolo tse di bopang lefoko tse di tlhagelelang mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko. Sgarbs et al. (2001) le bona ke bangwe ba bakwadi ba go itshupang fa ba sekasekile thutapopofoko ka melebo ya tshekatshekofoko le kagoseŝwafoko, e le bona ba o dirisang go ya ka tsela e baitseanape ba ba fa godimo ba o tlhalositseng jaana:

> The morphological processing problem can be summarised in two separate tasks: (a) given a word form, determine its lemma and its grammatical description (this is known as morphological analysis) and (b) given a lemma and a set of intended grammatical features, determine the corresponding inflected form (this is known as morphological synthesis).

Ditshwaelo tse di fa godimo di tlhagisa sentle gore thutapopofoko e ka sekasekwa ka tiriso ya molebo wa tshekatshekofoko le kagoseŝwafoko go bontsha boleng jwa dimofeme. E neela nonofo e ka yona patlisiso ka ga thutapopofoko e kgonang go kgaoganyang mafoko go ya ka dimofeme tsa tsona go ikaegilwe ka bokao le popego, mme mo letlhakoreng le lengwe e neele tsela ya go kopanya popego ya dimofeme go bopa mafoko a maŝwa.

Basekaseki le baitseanape ba borutapuo ba, ba tshwaetse le go tlhagisa dintlha tse di maleba ka ga ditsela tse di farologaneng tse dirisiwang go ka sekaseka thutapopofoko le go bontsha gore di tsamaelana jang le patlisiso e.

1.3. MMEO WA PATLISISO

Patlisiso e, e ikaegile ka mmeo wa Khwalitatifi go fitlhelela maikaelelo a patlisiso e le go sekaseka sebakwa sa ketsaetsego mo popong ya mafoko a Setswana. Mmeo o o neetse mosekaseki mogotla yo a tlaa ikaegang ka ona go arabela dipotso tse di amanang le tlholego ya ponagalo (phenomenon) e e tlhotlhomisiwang e leng mofeme ya Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko. Mmatlisisi o dirisitse mokgwa wa

papiso (Comparative method) go sekaseka diteng tsa dibuka tse pedi tsa Setswana e bong: *Ithuteng Setswana Ditlhopha tsa 8,9 le 10 le tsa Borutabana* ya ga Setshedi (1999) le *E antswe letseleng Setlhopha sa 10* ya ga Ntsime le Krüger (1999). Tshedimosetso e nngwe e tswa mo dikwalong tse di se- tseng di kwadilwe jaaka dijanale, dibuka, dimakasini le diathikele tsa thuto tse di amanang le popego ya lefoko la Setswana.

1.3.1 Moralo wa patlisiso

Patlisiso e, e thaetswe mo tsamaisong ya popego ya lefoko go lebilwe dikwalo tse di latelang: “E antswe letseleng setlhopha 10” ya ga Ntsime le Krüger (1999) le “Ithuteng Setswana Ditlhopha tsa 8,9 le 10 le tsa Borutabana” ya ga Setshedi (1999). Kwa bofelong go tlaa dirisiwa thutapopofoko jaaka lemorago go agelela bokaelo jwa tshekatsheko ya melao ya popofoko ya Setswana le go neela mefuta ya dimofeme tse di fitlhelelwang mo puong ya Setswana go lepolola bothata jo bo senotsweng mo patlisisong e.

1.3.2 Segopa sa patlisiso le Dingotelo

Segopa sa patlisiso go tlhophilwe mafoko go tswa mo dibukeng tsa Setswana le mafoko a mangwe go tswa mo dibukeng tsa thutapuo boNtsime le Krüger (1999) le Setshedi (1999) le di bapisiwa le dimofeme tsa bo Aronoff le Fudeman (2022). Bo maleba jwa tsona bo ikaegile ka ntlha ya fa di lemogilwe jaaka ditshupiso tsa botlhokwa mo lephateng la thuto ya puo ya Setswana le thutapuo.

Metswedi e ya borutapuo jwa puo ya Setswana e tlhophilwe ka ntlha ya botlhokwa jwa yone, go ikanngwa ga yone mo dithutong, le go kgona go fitlhelelwa ga yone. Ka go dirisa metswedi eno, patlisiso e ka aga mo kitsong e e leng teng ya thutapuo ya Setswana le go thusa mo go tlhaloganyeng go ya pele fa go etswe tlhoko tiriso ya dimofeme mo popong ya mafoko, segolo thata mo mabakeng a thuto ya puo.

Mmatlisisi jaaka motsayakarolomogolo o tlhopile dipatlisiso tsa botlhotlhomisi tsa borutegi tse di phasaladitsweng mo dingwageng tse lesome ya go feta tse di lebeletseng thata mofeme wa Setswana le go arabela dipotso tsa patlisisiso.

1.3.3 Kokoanyo ya Dinewane

Go bona tshedimosetso e e maleba malebana le popofoko ya Setswana go dirisitswe popego ya mafoko go tswa mo metsweding e e akaretsa “E antswe letseleng

setlhopha 10'' e e kwadilweng ke Ntsime le Krüger (1999), mmogo le "Ithuteng Setswana Ditlhopha tsa 8,9 le 10 le tsa Borutabana" e e kwadilweng ke Setshedi (1999), dibuka tse di gatisitsweng tsa thutapuo tse di buang ka makala a puo le diathikele tse di ikaegile ka popo ya lefoko le tlhagiso ya lefoko mo puong le mo mokwalong.

1.3.4 Tsharololo ya Dinewane

Mmatlisisi o ya go tsharolola dinewane ka go dirisa sediriswa sa tsharololo ya diteng (Content analysis) go netefatsa le go tlhola seo se bakang ketsaetsego mo popong ya mafoko a Setswana. Sediriswa se se tlaa thusa gape mmatlisisi go tlhola fa go sena mokhino mo tlhagisong ya bakwadi ba dibuka tsa Setswana bao ba se- tseng ba umakilwe fa godimo. Tsharololo ya diteng ke sediriswa se se dirisiwang go tlhola mafoko a a leng teng, mareo, le ditlhogo magareng ga dinewane tsa patlisiso. Go ya ka thuto e, go tla tsharololwa tlhagiso ya mafoko a a leng teng go lebeletswe tlhagiso ya dintlhongwa, kgolagano le popego ya ona. Mmatlisisi o tla leba gape tiriso kgapetsakgapetso ya mafoko mo dibukeng tse di umakilweng fa godimo ka maitlhomo a go senola popego ya lefoko le melao ya theo e e laolelang kamano ya dimofeme mo kagong ya lefoko.

1.3.5 Merero ya Boiphapi (Ethical clearance)

Tshedimosetso e e tlaa bonwang go tsamaisa patlisiso le go e thusa go fitlhelela maikaelelo a yona e tlaa tswa mo dikwalong tse di setseng di gatisitswe ke baitseanape ba ba fetileng ka ga popego ya mafoko a Setswana le ditiori tse di tlaa e tlhokotsang. Ka ntlha ya se, patlisiso eno ga e fetlhe tshedimosetso ka mokgwa o o sa siamololeng motsayakarolo kgotsa go gataka ditshwanelo tsa motho ka e sa tsenyeletsa dipotsotherisano kgotsa dipotsolotso. Ka jalo thulaganyo ya tsa seethiki ga e botlhokwa e bile ga e ne e latelelwa ke patlisiso e. Mmatlisisi ga a kitla a kokoanya tshedimosetso epe go tswa go batsayakarolo, se ke sona se se bayang patlisiso e, mo maemong a go sa kope lekwalo la boiphapi mo yunivesithing ya Witwatersrand fela mmatlisisi o neilwe tetla ya go ka dira patlisiso - Waiver letter number: HRECNMW25/02/04 ke University Human Research Ethics Committee (Non-Medical), University of Witwatersrand.

1.3.2. MAREMELO A TIORI LE MOLEBO WA PATLISISO

T-ori ya thuta-tshekatshekofoko le melebo e e kopanetsweng ya tshekatshekofoko le kagoseŝwafoko e neela ka boalo jwa go tlhaloganya dithulaganyo tsa thutapuo mo puong. Patlisiso eno e thaetswe mo tioring ya thuta-tshekapopfoko, ka e tlamela ka leremelo la go tlhaloganya popego ya mafoko le ditsamaiso tse di amegang tsa thutapopofoko fa go agiwa mafoko. Thutapopofoko, e e leng lekala la borutapuo, e sekaseka kago le popego ya mafoko segolo go totilwe tiriso ya dimofeme jaaka dikarolo tse di nnye tsa bokao jwa lefoko (Naamane, 2023; Jesudas & Mohammed, 2024).

1.3.2.1. Tiori ya thuta-tshekatshekofoko.

Tiori ya thuta-tshekatshekofoko ke karolo e e botlhokwa ya go sekaseka borutapuo, ka e neelana ka mokgwa-tshekatsheko o o rulaganeng wa go leba popego ya mafoko le mekgwa ya motheo ya gore e bopege jalo. Go gatelela ntlha e Arononff le Fudeman (2011) ba tlhalosa gore tiori ya thuta-tshekatshekofoko fa e tsenngwa tirisong jaaka leremelo e akaretsa go sekaseka,popego ya mafoko, tsamaiso ya thutakatolosofoko, le ya thutamafokomatswa ,nngwe le nngwe ya tsona e thusa go tlhaloganya thutapopofoko. Popego tsa mafoko di kaya ditlhaloso tse di farologaneng tsa mafoko mo mabakeng a a farologaneng a thutapuo mme go botlhokwa go a sekaseka (Booij, 2012).

Pharologano e kgolo mo tioring ya thuta-tshekatshekofoko ke bokgoni jwa go farologana dipopifoko tse di jaaka ditlhogo, kutu, modi le megatlana tse di ka dirang jaaka dithutakatolosofoko kgotsa mafokomatswa go fetola lefoko le go tlhama lefoko (Haspelmath & Sims, 2010). Ka jalo Thuta-tshekatshekofoko jaaka tiori e tsamaisa patlisiso e go e thusa go aroganya mafoko le go a tlhagisa go ya ka mefuta ya dimofeme tse di le bopang le melawana e e laoletseng goobo le bopegile ka tsela e e ntseng jalo go thusa go arabela dipotso le maikaelelo a patlisiso. Se se tlhalosiwa fa, ke sone se patlisiso e se tlhagisang mo thutapopofokong ya Setswana go lebelela tsona di mofeme tse segolo tiriso ya tsona mo go tlhagiseng lefoko le le feeletseng la Setswana e bile le na le bokaelo.

Kgopolo ya go tirisa tiori ya thuta-tshekatshekofoko mo patlisisong eno e e nepagetse ka ntlha ya tlhokego ya go batlisisa ka thulaganyo ya popego ya mafoko a Setswana le tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e e laoleng kago ya mafoko ka tiriso ya dimofeme. Ka

ntlha ya gore dipuo tsa bantsho di supa thulaganyo e e raraaneng ya thutapopofoko; go dirisa tiori le melebo e e e tlhophetsweng patlisiso go thusa ka botlalo go tlhaloganya melawana e e laolelang pepego ya mafoko (Creissels, 2012). Mo godimo ga moo, dipatlisiso tse di setseng di phasaladitswe ka ga popego ya thutapopofoko ya dipuo tsa bantsho di supa fa e le dipuo tse di nang le go raraarana mme di gatelela botlhokwa jwa tshekatsheko e e tseneletseng go thusa go nolofatsa borutapuo le thuto ya dipuo tsa bantsho (Hurskainen, 1996).

Tiori ya Thuta-tshekatshekofoko e na le seabe se se botlhokwa thata mo go ithuteng ka fa mafoko a bopiwang ka teng, go etswe tlhoko ka fa dimofeme di dirisiwang ka teng go laolela kago ya mafoko, le mororo tiori e e neelana ka tsela e mafoko a ka lejwang ka gona. Ka jalo tiori e e maleba go tsamaisa patlisiso e ka e sekaseka popego ya mafoko a Setswana le go tlhagisa melao e e leng ditsela tsa go bopa mafoko ka tiiriso ya dimofeme. Ntlha e e tlatswa ke Kgolo and Eisenbeiss (2015) ba ba tshwaelang ka gore mafoko a Setswana a agiwa ka go dirisa digoki (affix) tse di ka tlhagang jaaka **“tlhogo”, “kutu”** le mogatlana go ka katolosa le go tsweletsa bokao jwa lefoko kana go le fetola. Sekao, maina le madiri a Setswana go ya ka thutapopofoko a ka atolosiwa le go fetolwa ka tiriso ya dimofeme go senola bokaelo jwa thutapuo jo bo farologaneng jo bo ka palo, nako le paka le pharogantsho ya ditlhopha tsa maina (Creissels, & Robert, 1998).

Patlisiso e, e ikaelela go dirisa mekgwa e ya bosekaseki go sekaseka dimofeme tsa Setswana, ka go tsepamisa mogopolo mo go batlisiseng tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e e fitlhelwang mo popong ya mafoko a Setswana. Tiori ya thuta-tshekatshekofoko e kgontsha patlisiso go supa gore mafoko a agiwa ka go kopanya dimofeme tse di sa tlwaelegang tse di nang le mekgwa e e rileng ya medumo ya mantswe, fa molebo wa tshekatshekofoko le kagoseŝwafoko o gatelela pharologano magareng ga go bopiwa ga mafoko le go sokama (inflection) ga mafoko. Ka go dirisa tiori ya thutapopofoko e e anamisitsweng le mokgwa wa tshekatshekofoko le kagoseŝwafoko, thutopatlisiso e e batla go upolola mekgwa ya motheo e e laolelang tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko mo Setswaneng, go sedimosetsa gore mafoko a bopiwa le go rulaganngwa jang mo tsamaisong e e rileng ya puo.

Ditlhagiso tse, di re lemosa fa go sekasekwa dimofeme tsa Setswana, tiori ya thutapopofoko e e anamisitsweng e tla thusa go tlhatlhoba tsela e dimofeme di ka

anamisiwang ka gona mo popegong ya mafoko. Tiori ya thutapopofoko e e anamisitsweng jaaka leremelo la patlisiso e ka re naya lesedi ka popego ya mafoko a Setswana mmogo le kamano ya one le dikarolo tse dingwe tsa popego. Tiori e e tlaa kgona go sekaseka gore dimofeme tsa Setswana di kopana jang go bopa mafoko go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e e tshwanang le go tshwaraganya mafoko kgotsa go a kopanya. Ka tiori eno ya bosekaseki jwa thuta borutapuo patlisiso e tlaa kgona go batlisisa gore a mekgwa mengwe ya popego ya Setswana e letla melao e e rileng kgotsa dithibelo.

1.3.2.2 Molebo wa Tshekatshekofoko le Kagoseŝwafoko

Letlhagolatsela la patlisiso e, le tlaa tsamaisiwa go ikaegilwe ka melebo e mebedi e bong: Tshekatshekofoko le Kagoseŝwafoko. Aronoff le Fudeman (2022) ba tlhalosa fa melebo e e ikemetse mme go tshwanelega go ka dirisiwa mmogo ka ntlha ya fa e na le kamano fa go tliwa mo tirisoboleng jwa thutapopofoko, ka gore tshekatshekofoko e neela mosekaseki magonego a go ka kgaoganya dikarolo tsa lefoko go ya ka di mofeme tsa lona ka fa tlhakoreng le lengwe Kagoseŝwafoko e thusa ka go gokelela dimofeme mo mafokong a a leng gona go aga le leŝwa. Aronoff le Fudeman (2022) ba gatelela ntlha e ka kakaretso ka go kaela go re “so in sense, analysis in some way must procede synthesis.” Ntlha e, e tswelela go tlatswa ke Tauli (2011) fa a tlhalosa ka go re “The concepts of analysis and synthesis stand in direct relation to the concept of word.”

Ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e akaretsa popego ya lefoko, kamano le tiriso ya dimofeme tse di dirwang ke lefoko e leng ntlha e patlisiso e e ikaelelang go e batlisisa mo setswane go a tswanelega go kaya fa melebo e, e tlaa thusa go fitlhelela maitlhomo a tiro e. Go ya ka bobatlisisi jwa ga Aronoff le Fudeman mo dithutong tsa popofoko melebo e e tlhophetsweng patlisiso e, e thusa go senola popego ya lefoko le melaotheo e e laolelang kamano ya dimofeme mo kagong ya lefoko, le mororo e thusa mo kagongseŝwa ya mafoko (Aronoff le Fudeman, 2022:12).

Ka molebo wa tshekatshekofoko le kagoseŝwafoko e akaretsa karoganyo le tiriso ya dimofeme mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko patlisiso e, e tlaa dirisa dikao tsa tshekatsheko go tswa mo dibukeng tsa Setswana tseo di se tseng di tlhagisitswe kwa godimo. Se se raya gore ka patlisiso e e tlaa dirisa melebo e go bontsha gore ka tumelo ke gore pele lefoko le ka bidiwa lefoko le tshwanetse go nna le dimofeme

dingwe tse di rileng tse di lo agang mme di tliswa ke tiro le kamano ya tsona mo lefokong. Ka jalo go fitlhelela kitso e e tseneletseng ya popofoko ya Setswana go ikaegilwe ka dimofeme mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko molebo wa tshekatshekofoko le Kagoseśwafoko ke yona e e tlaa nnang ya konokono go fetlha kitso e.

1.4. THULAGANYO YA DIKGAOLO

Kgaolo 1: Matsenomagolo

Mo kgaolong e, go tlhagisiwa kaelo mabapi le dintlhakgolo tse patlisiso e tlaa di latelang, e leng ntlha e e tlhotlheleditseng patlisiso e go itebaganya le setlhogo se se tlhophilweng; botlhokwa jwa patlisiso, lemorago la patlisiso, maitlhomo le maikaelelo; bothata jwa patlisiso; potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana.

Kgaolo 2: Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko

Kgaolo e, ke tekolo ya ditshekatsheko ka bophara ba yona go sekaseka dipatlisiso tse di phasaladitsweng tse di amanang le go tsamaelana le patlisiso e mo go yona go lebeletsweng tshekatsheko ya dimofeme tsa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko mo dikwalong tse di tlhophetsweng patlisiso e. Ga pe go lebelelwa gore babatlisisi ba bangwe ba reng ka ga thutapopofoko ya Setswana le ya dipuo tse dingwe tsa bantsho le tse dingwe go utolola mekgwa tebo le tshekatsheko ya popego ya mafoko, tlhagiso ya mefuta le karoganyetso ya dimofeme.

Kgaolo 3: Mmeo le Maremelo a tiori

Ka kgaolo e, patlisiso e neela mmeo le morarolo wa patlisiso le tiori mmogo le melebo e tshekatsheko ya dimofeme tsa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko mo dibukeng tse di kailweng mo setlhogong e dirisitsweng ka teng. Go dirisiwa mmeo wa khwalitatifi le mokgwa wa papiso ya dikwalo tse di tlhagisitseng popego, tiriso le bokao jwa lefoko mo puong. go tsamaisa patlisiso le go e neela matshego a bosekasike. Go tlhagisitswe kokoanyo le tsharololo ya dinewane le melebo e efarologaneng.

Kgaolo 4: Diphitlhelelo le Dikatlenegiso.

Kgaolo e, e simolotse pele ka go sekaseka dinewane mme morago ya bontsha dintlha tse mmatlisisi a di fitlheletseng mabapi le setlhogo sa patlisiso go lebeletswe thutapopofoko ya Setswana. Diphitlhelelo tse, ke tsona tse di thusang babuisi ba

patlisiso e go ela tlhoko seabe sa dimofeme mo kagong ya mofoko a Setswana, le melawana e e laoleng tiriso ya tsona. Kgaolo e tlhagisitse le dikatlenegiso tse di ka thusang mo ketsaetsegong ya popofoko mo puong ya Setswana.

Kgaolo 5: Konosetsokgolo/Bokhutlo.

Kgaolo e, e neela tshobokanyo ya dikgaolo go supa dintlha tsa botlhokwa ka ga patlisisiso, go bontsha gape dipotso tsa patlisiso le gore di arabetswe jang, maikaelelo le maitlhomo a patlisiso a fitlheletswe jang mmogo le go supa diphitlhelelo le dikatlenegiso tsa patlisiso.

1.5. BOKHUTLO

Mo kgaolong e, mmatlisisi o tlhalositse se setlhogo e leng sona le gore setlhogo sa patlisiso se ne se ikaeletse go dirang. Gareng ga tse dingwe mmatlisisi o neetse ka botlalo kaelo mabapi le motlhodi wa patlisiso e leng ntlha e e senolang phisegelo le se se tlhotlheleditseng go itebaganya le setlhogo se se tlhophetsweng patlisiso e. Maitlhomo le maikaelo, botlhokwa jwa patlisiso mmogo le dipotso tse patlisiso e tlaa di arabelang tebang le morpheme wa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko di tlhagisitswe ke kgaolo e. Motlhala ka ga tatelano ya dikgaolo tse di tlaa latelelwang ke patlisiso go kgontsha mmatlisisi go fitlhelela maitlhomo a dikgaolo tse di neetsweng ka boripana.

KGAOLO 2: TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO

2.1. MATSENO

Kgaolo eno, e totile thadiso ya tlhagiso ya megopolo ya babatlisisi ka tsenelelo mo patlisisong ya puo, ka go tsepamisa kgopolo mo tshekatshekong ya mofeme wa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko. Ka go dira tekolo ya ditshekatsheko mmatlisisi o senoloa kitso e e leng teng e e amanang le setlhogo kgotsa potso e e rileng e motheo wa patlisiso e agilweng ka dikakanyo tse di ribolotsweng mo go yona.

Le fa dipatlisiso tse di setseng di dirilwe di sekasekile matlhakore a a farologaneng a thutapopofoko ya Setswana, go sa ntse go na le mokhino yo o tlhokwang go ka kajwa o o ka ga tshekatsheko ya dimofeme le tiriso ya tsona mo popong ya mafoko (Malema, et al., 2018). Kgaolo eno e dira tekolo ya ditshekatsheko e e tseneletseng e e nang le ditlhogwana tse di maleba tse di totobatsang tsamaiso ya patlisiso tse di ka ga histori, bokaelo jwa ditiori, le tsa ngangisano go supa tlholego ya mokhino yo o bonalang, le go supa botlhokwa le mabaka a go arabela dipotso tse di tlhagiswang ke patlisiso eno.

Kgaolo e, e sekaseka megopolo ya ba batlisisi e e tlisang botlhokwa jwa patlisiso, go lebeletswe tshekatsheko ya di mofeme ka go gatelela seabe sa botlhokwa se tlhotlhomisi e tseneletseng ya tekolo ya ditshekatsheko e nanng naso mo go tlhomeng letlhomeso la patlisiso, go tokafatsa le go tsenya letsogo mo tlholegong ya kitso ya popofoko.

Mmatlisisi o dirisitse ditlhogwana tse di latelang go fitlhelela kitso le mokgwa o thusang go tokafatsa tsela e batho ba tlhaloganyang dilo ka yona le mororo di senole masaitseweng a a fitlhegileng.

2.2. MOSOLA WA TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO

Go dira tekolo ya ditshekatsheko mo go nonofileng go thusa mmatlisisi go tlhaloganya sentle tse di fetileng tse di dirilweng ka ga megopolo le mefama e e tsepamisitseng mo kgopolong e a e sekasekang. Synder (2019) le ena o netefatsa ntlha ka mafoko a a gore:

> *Consideration of prior, relevant literature is essential for all research disciplines and all research projects. When reading an article, independent of discipline, the author begins by describing previous research to map and assess the*

research area to motivate the aim of the study and justify the research question and hypotheses.

Patlisiso e dumelelana le tshekatsheko ya kitso, megopolo ya ditiori, mekgwa, le diphitlhelelo tse di amanang le mofeme wa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko. Se se thusa mmatlisiso gape go lemoga dipharologano tse di ka nnang teng mo patlisisong le go tlhama dipotso tse di maleba tse di ka dirang gore patlisiso e gatele pele le go kgonagatswa jaaka Williams, et al (2021) ba dumelana le ntlha e jaana:

> A systematic literature review provides a comprehensive overview of literature related to a research question and synthesizes previous work to strengthen a particular topic's foundation of knowledge, while adhering to the concepts of transparency and bias reduction.

Ka go itshetlega ka tlhagiso e ya ga Williams *et al*., (2021) ka go dira tekolo ya ditshekatsheko, mmatlisisi a ka kgona go lemoga se se setseng se dirilweng tebang le tshekatsheko ya mofeme wa setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko. Go tlaleletsa se dikakanyo tsa batlapele di thusitse mmatlisisi go lemoga tshedimosetso ya kitso le tsamaiso ya popofoko go tswa mo metsweding e e farologaneng. Mmatlisisi o kgone go bona bothata jo bo leng gona jo a ikaelelang go bo senola.

Ntlha e e kaetsweng fa godimo, e gatelelwa ke Yazan (2015) gore fa go dirwa tekolo ya ditshekatsheko mmatlisisi o tshwanetse go lemoga gore ke kgato ya botlhokwa e e thusang mo letsholong la go ipatlela tsela e a ka dirisang go tsamaisa patlisiso. Ke jaaka a tlhagisa jaana:

> Literature review is an essential phase contributing to theory development and research design. Theoretical framework emerging from literature review helps mold research questions and points of emphasis.

Ke gore tekolo ya ditshekatsheko e tlhagolela mmatlisisi tsela ya go fitlhelela mokgwa yo o tlaa neelang patlisiso moralo ka ona. Sovacool, et al., (2018) le ena o tlhagisa gore ka go kaela gore gantsi go dira tekolo ya ditshekatsheko go akaretsa go dira dipatlisiso gangwe le gape mo metsweding ya tshedimosetso go dirisiwa mafoko a a riling a a botlhokwa gore go bonwe bosupi jo bontsi. Go ikaegile ka potso ya patlisiso,

patlisiso e ka nna ya baya ditekanyetso tse di tshesane tsa go akaretsa, kgotsa ditekanyetso tse di atolositsweng tse di letlang go sekaseka mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipatlisiso le mefuta ya bosupi go senkela patlisio ya gagwe mmeo yo o tla e tsamaisang.

Thulaganyo ya tekolo ya ditshekatsheko ka ga dimofeme ke kgato ya botlhokwa ya go tlhaloganya mekgwa e e raraneng ya popo ya mafoko. Dimofeme jaaka metheo kgaolotlhopho ya mafoko, di na le seabe se segolo mo go kaeleng popego ya lefoko le kago la ona. Go dira tekelo ya dipatlisiso tse di leng teng go letla go tlhoma le go tlhaloganya ka botlalo seabe sa dimofeme mo popong le di tsamaiso tsa thutapopofoko fa go etswe tlhoko Setswana. Ka dikgato tse di laoleng tekolo eno patlisiso e ka ribolola mekgwa le ditsamaiso tsa thutapopofoko tsa borutapuo tse di laolelang kago ya lefoko la Setswana. Mekgwa e e ka thusang go tlhaloganya tsela e mafoko a diisiwang le kago ya ona e tlaa kaelwa ke tekolo e e latelang.

Ka go dira tekolo ya ditshekatsheko mmatlisisi o tlaa fitlhelela mekgwa e e faraloganeng e e thusang go tlhaloganya popego ya puo le ditsamaiso tsa thutapopofoko

2.3. THADISO YA THUTAPOPOFOKO

Baitseanape ba ba farologaneng, ba tlhalosa thutapopofoko ka tsela tse di farologaneng, le fa gontse jalo botlhe ba tlhaloganya bokaelo jwa yona ka tsela e e tshwanang. Carstairs-mccarthy (2017) o tlhalosa gore thutapopofoko ke lekala la thutapuo le le ikamanyang le thulaganyo le tlhamo ya mafoko, gammogo le dikgolagano magareng ga mafoko ka dimofeme tse di a bopang. Twin (2013) o tlatsa thadiso e, ka go tlhalosa ka mafoko a a latelang:

> Morphology also refers to our internal grammatical knowledge concerning the words of our language, and like most linguistic knowledge we are not consciously aware of it.

Se se tlhalosa gore thutapopofoko jaaka karolo ya kitso e e malebana le popego ya lefoko, se se gatelela gore ke thutopatlisiso ya dibopego tsa motheo mo puong. oketsa ka go tlhalosa go tlhaloganya popegopuo le thuto ya motheo ya mefuta ya puo. Go ya ka ditlhaloso tsa baitseanape go a itshupa gore thutapopofoko e akaretsa tlhatlhobo

ya popego ya mafoko mo puong e e riling. Thutapopofoko ke thuto ya go bopiwa ga mafoko mo puong. Se se gatelelwa le ke Mangrio (2016) fa a re:

> Morphology is the study of words and their internal structures mainly through the analysis of morphemes, affixation, reduplication (partial or full) and various sorts of compounding.

Nopolo e e fa godimo ke sesupo sa gore mekgwa le ditsela tse di tsamaisang thutapopofoko di a farologanana go bopa lefoko jaaka maremela magolo a popego ya lefoko. Ka thutapopofoko go sekasekwa gore lefoko le le lengwe le ka nna le bokao jo bo farologaneng jang go ikaegilwe ka tsela e le fetogang ka yona, le gore diphetogo tseno di thusa jang go bopa mafoko a maswa kgotsa mekgwa e meswa go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko.

Offiong (2011) o nopola Ndimele (2003:2) le Mathews (1984:3) ba ba dumelang le go bona fa thutapopofoko e le lereo le le dirisiwang go tlhalosa lekala la thutapuo e e malebana le mekgwa ya popego tsa mafoko ka tiriso ya dikgato tse di farologaneng. Go ya ka Katamba le Stonham (2018) bona ba kaela gore bo batlisisi jwa thutapopofoko bo dira ka ga popego ya lefoko gore le arogantswe ka dikarolo dife tsa go bopiwa ga lefoko. Fa motlhakoreng le lengwe Cao (2022:683) ena a thadisa ka gore fa go tliwa ka fa borutapuong jwa thutapopofoko, kgopolo ya ntlha e e tshwanetseng go itsiwe ke mofeme, ka e le yuniti ya thutapuo e e nang le bokao jo bonnye mo puong fa go lebilwe popo ya mafoko. Go gatelela ntlha e, Hasanati le Alim (2023: 1049) ba tlhalosa thutapopofoko ka mafoko a a latelang:

> Morphology is the study of word structure. It means that a word consists of elements or commonly known as morphemes.

Dimofeme di ka bonwa e le di yuniti tse di nnye tse di nang le bokao kgotsa dikarolwana tsa thutapuo tse di bopang mafoko. ka jalo, thutapopofoko ke karolo ya thutapuo e e tlhotlhomisang ka ga dimofeme tseno go tlhaloganya kagego ya lefoko.

Go ya ka borutapuo le dintlha-tlhaloso tse di fa godimo tse, go dumelwa phatlalatsa gore mafoko agilwe gotswa mo dikarolong tse dinnye tse di itsegang jaaka dimofeme. Go ya ka Katamba (1994;1) le fa go dumelwa gore mafoko ke ona di yuniti tse di nnye tse di senolang bokao jo bo riling, totatota bokao jo bo tshwewe ke dimofeme mo lefokong. Dimofeme ke diyuniti tse dinnye thata tsa thutapuo tse di nang le bokao

kgotsa tse di dirang ka tsela e e ikemetseng. Di ka kopanngwa go bopa mafoko le go thusa go bopa puo ka kakaretso. Le fa mafoko mangwe a na le morpheme e le nngwe fela, a mangwe one a ka nna le dimofeme di le dintsi. Le fa go ntse jalo, ga se mafoko otlhe a a ka kgaoganngwang go nna dikarolo tse dinnye tse di nang le bokao. Mafoko mangwe ka boona a dira jaaka dimofeme, tse di bidiwang dimofeme tse di ikemetseng. Dimfeme tseno tse di sa dirisiwang di ka se kgaoganngwe ka dikarolo tse dinnye tse di nang le bokao jo bo farologaneng. Ka sekao, ka Setswana, mafoko a a tshwanang le “Kgomo” ga a kake a tlhatlhobiwa go nna dikarolo tse dinnye tse di nang le bokao. Ga e kake ya kgaoganngwa ka dikarolo tse dinnye kwantle ga gore e latlhegelwe ke bokao jwa yone jwa konokono. sekao seno se bontsha gore le fa mafoko a le mantsi a na le dimofeme di le dintsi, gape go na le maemo a mo go one mafoko mangwe le mangwe a dirang jaaka dimofeme di le nosi. Se se supa go raraana le go farologana ga go agiwa ga puo le sebopego sa yone mo dipuong tse di farologaneng (Clahsen et al., 2010).

Thadiso e e fa godimo e ke yona ngwe ya dintlha tse di santse di le tlhobaboroko e e tlholang mokhino mo puong ya Setswana fa go lebeletswe thutapopofoko. Ga go bobatlisi jo bo nonofileng go ka kanoka tsela ya go tlagisa tiroso ya dimofeme mo thutong ya thutapopofoko ka jalo dintlha tse di tlaa neela patlisiso e mooko. Go tlhaloganya seabe sa dimofeme mo tlhamong ya mafoko go botlhokwa thata gore o kgone go tlhaloganya mekgwa ya thutapuo le go bopa dipolelo tse di nang le bokao jo bo amogeleseng mo puong. Ka go sekaseka ka fa dikarolwana tse dinnye di kopanang ka gona go bopa dikarolo tse di nang le bokao, baitsedipuo ba kgona go tlhaloganya dilo tse di raraaneng tsa popego ya puo le tsela e e dirisiwang ka yone.

Ka bokhutswane baitsenape ba Schriefers (1998) Bauer (1988) Bybee (1985) Devlin (2004) Gisborne (2018) ba dumela gore thutapopofoko ke thuto ya popego ya lefoko le kago ya lefoko mme dintlha tsa botlhokwa tsa thutapopofoko di akaretsa:

- Go sekaseka tsela e mafoko a bopegileng ka yone le go a kgaoganya go nna dimofeme tsa konokono
- Go tlhatlhoba tsela/mekgwa e dimofeme di kopanngwang ka yone go bopa mafoko
- Go tlhama melao e e tla bontshang gore badirakapuo ba bopa mafoko a a raraaneng le go a tlhaloganya jang

• Go batlisisa dikamano magareng ga popofoko le tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko.

Le fa go go tlhagisitswe dintlha tse di fa godimo tse, tlhaloso e e feletseng e neelwa ke baitseanape ba dipuo Aronoff le Fudeman (2011) fa ba gatelela ka go re:

> Morphology is the study of systematic covariation in the form and meaning of words. Morphemes are the minimal units of grammatical form and meaning.

Seno se gatelela botlhokwa jwa go tlhoma mogopolo mo tseleng e mafoko a dirisanang ka yone le bokao jwa one, le boemo jwa dimfeme tse di dirisiwang go bopa mafoko. Thutapopofoko, e leng go ithuta ka popego ya mafoko, e bua ka mefuta ya mafoko, le ditsela tse mafoko a bopiwang ka tsone. Mo thutapuo ya segompieno, lefokothutapopofoko le kaya thuto ya popego ya mafoko, le ya popego e e rulagantsweng e e rayang go tsamaelana ga mafoko (Booij, 2012).

2.3.1 Bokaelo jwa Thutapopofoko ya Setswana go ya ka pono ya Hisetori

Dipatlisiso ga ka thutapopofoko ya Setswana di remetse thtata mo diphetogo-medumong, popego-tiriso ya dithuanyi, le tlhabololo ya mareo. Ditiro tsa pele tsa ga Cole (1955) le Doke (1927) di ne tsa thaya motheo wa go tlhaloganya popegopuo ya dipuo tsa Bantsho, go akaretsa le setswana. Dipatlisiso tse tsa bona tse di amogelang seabe sa dimofeme mo popofokong, le fa go le jalo di na le tshedimosetso e e lekanyeditsweng malebana le thulaganyo-karoganyetso ya tsona le melao e e lalolelang tiriso ya tsona. Batibo (1992) le ena o tsweleditse ka patlisiso ya gagwe morago ka ga katoloso ya thutapopofoko-medumo (morphophonological) go tlhomilwe megopolo mo go dumelaneng ga ditumammogo le go fetofetoga ga segalo ntle le go ka neela melao ya konokono e e laoleng popogo le ketsaetsego ya popofoko.

Le fa boitseanape jwa bakwadi ba batlapele di neelana ka kitso ya botlhokwa ka ga thutapofoko, ga di a ka tsa batlisisa ka botlalo mekgwa ya tebelelo ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le tse di tshwaraganuyang mo borytapuong jwa Setswana. Sekao ke gore le fa Doke (1927) a ile a lemoga botlhokwa jwa ditlhophaina le medumo ya thutapopofoko, ga a ka a tsenelela thata mo go tlhagiseng ka fa di amagang ka gona le go supa mokgwa tiriso ya melwana e e laolang thutapopofoko. Go itlhokomosa seno go bontsha go tlhokego ya go atolosa poledi ya bobatlisisi ka botlalo mokgwa o dimofeme di dirisiwang ka gona le melawana e e laolelang popego ya mafoko a

Setswana. Dibuka tsa morago tsa ga Poulos le Louwrens (1994), tse di lebelaneng le popapolelo ya dipuo tsa Bantsho le ya ga Creissels (2006), yo o sekasekang mekgwa tumiso ya Setswana le bona ba tsweletsa kitso ya borutapuo jwa Setswana mme le fa ba ne sa tlhagise ka nonofo thutapopofoko ya Setswana le melao e e laolelang popofoko.

Mogapi (2011) le Masenya (2021) ka bosekaseki jwa borutapuo, ba nnile le boitshwaedi mo tshekatshekong ya ponagalo mo thutapopofokong ya Setswana, jaaka ditlhogo tsa maina le katoloso ya madiri. Le fa gontse jalo, bosekaseki jwa dipatlisiso tsa bona di santse di supa tlhaolo mo megopolong le go retelelwa ke go neelana ka ditlhaloso tse di bontsang maremelo a go thusa go tlhaloganya tiriso ya dimofeme le ka fa thutapopofoko a Setswana e golang ka gona. Tlhaelo ya tshekatsheko e e tseneletseng e tlisa mo pontsheng botlhokwa jwa patlisiso e, ka e batlisisa bophara jwa dimofeme mo popofokong ya Setswana go utolola le go supa melawana e e laolelang tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko le bokaelo jwa yona ya borutapuo.

2.3.2. Ka ga Dimofeme

Thutapopofoko ke go ithuta ka ga sebopego, segolobogolo go tlhoma mogopolo mo dikarolong tse di dinnye tsa tsamaiso ya kago le dithulaganyo tse di amegang mo go bopeng mafoko. E gatelela thata tshekatsheko ya dimofeme, tse e leng dikarolo tse dinnye thata tsa lefoko tse di nang le seabe mo tlhagisong ya bokao. Go farologana le yuniti e potlana ya bokao, thutapopofoko ga e kgone go farologanngwa le morpheme ka gonne bobedi jwa tsone di akaretsa go ithuta ka mokgwa o o rulagantsweng wa go farologana ga bokao jwa mafoko le tsela e mafoko a dirisiwang ka yone.

Go ya ka Katamba (2015:20) mofeme o ka tlhalosa ka mafoko a a latelang;

> Morpheme is used to refer to the smallest unit that has meaning or serves a grammatical function in a language. Morphemes are the atoms with which words are built.

Harsa (2014:26) o o kaela ka gore "*morpheme is used to refer to the smallest, indivisible units of semantic content or grammatical function which words are made up off"* a mo tlhakoreng le lengwe Mendsaikhan (2016:123) a mo tlatsa ka gore:

> Morphemes are the smallest individually meaningful elements in language utterances

Maulidia et al., (2019) le ena o tlaleletsa dintlha tse ka tlhamalalo fa a re:

> Morphemes are the minimal units of words that have a meaning and cannot be subdivided further.

Bakanoki ba ba fa godimo ba tlhomamisa botlhokwa jwa dimofeme mo tshekatshekong ya borutapuo, ka go gatelela seabe sa tsone sa botlhokwa mo go fetiseng bokao le go bopa popego ya puo. Ntlha e e gatiswa ke Aronoff and Fudeman (2011:2) ka mafoko a a latelang:

> a major way in which morphologists investigate words, their internal structure, and how they are formed is through the identification and study of morphemes.

Go tlhaola le go sekaseka diyuniti tse dinnye tseno go re naya tshedimosetso e e botlhokwa ya go bopa mafoko, e bile go thusa go tlhalosa dipolelo le puo. Dimofeme di dira jaaka motheo o o thusang go tlhama mafoko a a nang le bokao mo thulaganyong ya thutapuo ya puo ka go latela melao le mekgwa e e rileng. Ka go tlhaloganya bokao jo bo farologaneng jwa mefuta e e farologaneng ya dimofeme, bathutapuo ba kgona go lemoga kafa di kopanang ka teng go bopa dipolelo tse di raraaneng tse di nang le ditlhaloso tse di anameng tsa bokao. Mo godimo ga moo, go lemoga gore morpheme nngwe le nngwe e na le popego ya yone e e sa tshwaneng le epe go dira gore e farologane le dikarolo tse dingwe tsa puo tse di jaaka dikutu kgotsa medi go naya kaelo e e botlhokwa malebana le go rulaganya mafoko mo puong. Offiong (201:88) fa a tlatsa mgopolo o tswelela ka go kaela ka gore:

> Morphemes are prominent features in the study of morphology. It does not necessarily entail having all the entrapments of word-formation, but it constitutes a major and fundamental part in understanding how words are formed, in any particular language. The level it is used when analyzing word formation processes will surely explain its degree of importance.

Offiong (2011:88) o tswelela go ranolola Omachonu (2001:57) ka go gatisetsa kgang e ka go e:

> …describes the morphemes as the basic element which is the most fundamental unit and primary object of study in word formation or morphology.

Offiong (2011) o dumalana le tsela e Omachonu a tlhalosang dimofeme ka yone e le letlhaku le le ka tsewang jaaka motheo yo go agelwang tsela ya gore go nne le mafoko. Go a itshupa gore ntle le tshekatsheko ya thutapopofoko, go ka se kgonege go tlhalosa kago le popego ya puo segolo mo lekaleng la tlhamo le thuto ya sebpego sa ona. Go ithuta ka popego ya mafoko ka go tlhoma mogopolo mo dikarolong tseno go thusa go tlhaloganya gore mafoko a bopiwa jang mo dipuong tse di farologaneng.

Dimofeme ke di tlhakakaelo tse di botlhokwa tse di thusang baithuti ba puo go aga le go dirisa mafoko ka botswerere go fitlhelela puisano e e nang le maolemo ka gonne mafoko ke dikarolo tsa motheo tsa puo nngwe le nngwe e e rileng (Andi & Arafah,2017; Kaharuddin, 2021). Ka jalo, dipatlisiso tse di ikaelelang go sekaseka thutapopofoko jaaka e e fa isong e di tla thusa go tlhagisa magonego a a supang tiriso ya dimofeme e le botlhokwa ka Setswana mo ntlheng e se santse se goga maoto. Karolo e e latelang e tlhagisa mefuta ya dimofeme ka go e tlhalosa jaaka e tlhophetswe patlisiso eno.

2.3.3. Mefuta ya Dimofeme

Go tlhaloganya popego le kagi ya mafoko mo boutapuong go ikaegile thata ka go farologanya dimofeme. Maulidia et al. (2019) o neelana ka tlhaloso e e tseneletseng, a kgaoganya dimofeme ka mefuta e mebedi e bong: dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang.

Yule (2022) o tlhalosa dimofeme tse di kemetseng jaaka mafoko a a ikemetseng ka nosi a a nang le bokao jo bo bonolo jo bo sa tlhokeng go okediwa ka dikarolo dingwe tsa thutapuo go ka tlhagisa bokaelo jo bo rileng. Tlhaloso eno e ile ya tshegediwa ke dipatlisiso tse di farologaneng tsa baitseanape ba botlhtlomisi jwa bortapu, go akaretsa le ya ga Smith (2015), e e tlhomamisang kgopolo ya gore dimofeme tse di ikemetseng di na le bokao jo bo ikemetseng ka botsone. Ka tsela e e tshwanang, patlisiso ya morago yana e e dirilweng ke Brown et al. (2018) e fitlhetse bosupi jo bo tlhomameng jo bo tshegetsang tlhaloso ya ga Yule ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng mo bathong ba puo ya bone e leng Seesemane.

Ba batlisisi ba tsa borutapuo ba le mmalwa ba ile ba dira go feta go tlhomamisa tlhaloso ya ga Yule (2022) ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng mme ba ile ba thusa mo go e tlhabololeng. Mongwe wa baitseanape ba ba ntseng jalo ke Johnson (2012), yo o neng a tlhatlhoba gore dimofeme tse di ikemetseng di na le seabe jang mo go ithuteng tlotlofoko ya barutwana ba puo ya bobedi. O ne a gatelela gore go tlhaloganya pharologano e e leng teng fa gare ga dimofeme tse di ikemtseng le tse di tshwaragantsweng go dira gore go nne le mekgwa e e atlegileng ya go ithuta fa o ithuta puo e ntšha ka tsela e e nonofileng.

Thompson (2017) e tiisetsa ntlha ka gore kitso ya bana ya go bona tshedimosetso ka ga diyuniti tsa mafoko tse di sa thibelwang ka nako ya dikgato tsa bone tsa ntlha tsa go gola ga puo e thusa go tlhaloganya mafoko mme seo se tlhotlheletswa ke go lemogwa ga dimofeme. Greenfield (2019) ba ne ba batlisisa gore dimofeme tse di ikemetseng di tlhagisiwa le go dirisiwa jang mo dipuong tse di farologaneng. Se ba se fitlheletseng se bontsha kafa dilo tsa setso le tsa puo di leng botlhokwa ka teng fa go tlhaloganngwa mekgwa e e farologaneng ya go dirisa mafoko mo maemong a a farologaneng.

Go botlhokwa go umaka gore tlhaloso ya ga Yule (2022) e gatelela go farologana le go tlhamalala ga bokao jo bo neelwang dimofeme tse di ikemetseng. Le fa go ntse jalo, bakanoki ba ba farologaneng ba ile ba lemoga dilo dingwe tse di farologaneng kana tse di raraaneng mo karolong eno. Mokgwa o mongwe o o tlhomologileng o o gatisitsweng ke Chomsky (2005) o akaretsa dimofeme dingwe tse di lebegang di ikemetse tse tota di bontshang mekgwa e e sa bonaleng sentle ya thutapuo fa di tlhatlhobiwa ka kelotlhoko.

Mo letlhakoreng le lengwe Yule (2022) o tswelela g tlhagisa gore dimofeme tse di ikemetseng di kaya mefuta e e farologaneng ya mafoko go ya ka dikarolopuo tse di farologaneng, tse di akaretsang maina, maemedi, madiri, matlhalosi jalo le jalo. Tse ke dingwe tsa dikarolopuo tse di ka ikemelang ka bo- tsona le go tlhagisa bokao jo -bo rileng ntle le go kopanngwa le diyuniti tse dingwe tse di nang le bokao mme di ka se kgaoganngwe ka dikarolo tse dinnye tse di nang le bokao. Sekao leina **"tlhogo"** le leemedi **"nna"** ka bobedi di tsewa e le dimofeme tse di ikemetseng fa di dirisiwa di le nosi. Ka jalo, se ke netefatso ya gore dipatlisiso tse dingwe di a tlhokega go sekaseka dimofeme tsa Setswana jaaka tharabololo e e ka kgonegang go tlatsa

phatlha/mokhino eno ya bobatlisisi segolo Setswana. Se se ka thusa go tlhaloganya tsela e puo eno e bopegileng ka yona fa go lebeletswe thutapopofoko.

Johnson le Smith (2021) ba sekasekile botlhokwa jwa go dirisa dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang mo go bopeng mafoko, ba dira tshekatsheko e e tseneletseng. Baitseanape ba ba tlhatlhoba dinonofo tse di kgethegileng tse di tlhalosang gore dikarolo tse di ikaegile ka dikarolo tse dingwe gore di kgone go itlhalosa. Johnson le Smith (2021) ba gatelela gore botso jwa thutapuo ya dimofeme tse bo supa gore ga di kgone go ikemela ka botsone e le mafoko a a farologaneng, ka go nonofa tsela e di tlhalosiwang ka yone mo thutapuo. Mo godimo ga moo, di tlhalosa kafa dimofeme dingwe jaaka modi di tlhokang dikarolo tse dingwe mo popong ya lefoko gore di nne le bokao jo bo utlwalang, ka jalo go di kgaoganya le tse dingwe ga go kgonege.

Patlisiso e, e ya ga Johnson le Smith (2021) e bontsha ka fa go nang le kamano e e nonofileng ka teng fa gare ga dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang le dikarolo tse dingwe tse di dirisiwang go tlhama mafoko. Ka go kopanya mofeme yo ikemetseng le yo o tshwaraganyang lefoko, jaaka fa bakanoki bano ba tlhalosa, go dira gore go tlhaloganngwe bokao jwa lone jo bo tlhomologileng jo bo fitlhelwang mo lefokong leno. Seno se tlhalosa sentle gore go itseela selo se se ntseng jalo go na le ditlamorago tse di botlhokwa mo go bopeng bokao jwa motheo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe le le agilweng.

Johnson le Smith (2021) ba gatelela seabe se se botlhokwa se dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang di nang le sone mo ditsamaisong tse di raraaneng tsa thutapopofoko fa go bopiwa mafoko. Go farologana le dimofeme tse di ikemetseng tse di nang le bokao ka botsona, dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang di tlhoka go kopanngwa le di-karolo tse dingwe gore di kgone go tlhagelela ka tsela e e rileng. Go botlhokwa go umaka botlhokwa jwa thutapuo ya bone ka gonne e tshegetsa kgang ya ga Johnson le Smith e e malebana le thutapuo e e kgethegileng ya diyuniti tse di ntseng jalo (Johnson le Smith, 2021:56).

Patlisiso e, ya bosekaseki jwa dimofeme tsa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e tsamaelana sentle le kgopolo ya ga Katamba (1993), e e tsereng gore dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang di ikaegile ka dikarolo tse dingwe tsa puo mme di na le botlhokwa jwa thutapuo. Le fa gone bo batlisisi jwa mofuta-tshekatsheko jo bo santse bo goga dinao mo puong ya Setswana, ka jalo go botlhokwa go dira patlisiso

ya mofuta o, ke jaaka Johnson le Smith (2021) ba gatelela gape seabe se se botlhokwa sa dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang mo go fetoleng bokao jwa mafoko ka mekgwa e e farologaneng ya go bopa mafoko e leng ntlha nngwe e patlisiso e batlang go e tlhagisa mo bosekaseking jwa thutapopofoko ya Setswana. Tshekatsheko e e tseneletseng e e dirilweng ke bakwadi bano e oketsa thata puisano e e ntseng e tsweletse malebana le dilo tse di bopilweng ka popego ya tsone le botlhokwa jwa tsone mo dibopegong tsa puo.

Go ya ka Mphasha (2006) moono wa le boleng jwa dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang ke go tsenyeletsa diyuniti tse di tshwanang tse di ka nnang tsa nna ditlhogo kgotsa megatlana, mme ka metlha di tlhagelela mmogo le modi kgotsa kutu. Ga di kgone go ikemela ka botsone mme di tlhoka go tshwaraganngwa le dimofeme tse dingwe. Sekao, setlhophaina sa bo supa 7 e leng tlhogo **"se"** mo lefokong "sebata" (se se jang nama) le mogatlana **"ng"** mo lefokong "sekolong". Mogatlana **"ng"** gape le bidiwa letlhaodi (locative) la felo. Go tshwanetse ga elwa tlhoko gore tlhogo **"se"** ga e kgone go kgaoganngwa go nna dikarolo tse dinnye tsa puo (Mphasha, 2006).

Ka go dumalana le tsela eno ya go tlhaloganya, Fromkin et al., (2014) ba tlhalosa gore dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang di na le diyuniti kgotsa dikarolwana tse di ka tsenngwang kwa tshimologong kgotsa kwa bokhutlong jwa lefoko. Di dira jaaka dikarolo tse di ikaegileng mo lefokong mme di ikaegile ka bobotlana ka mofeme e le nngwe e e sa direng sepe go fetisa bokao (Fromkin et al., 2014).

Babatlisisi ba bantsi, go akaretsa Rustamaji (2015), Aryati (2014), Mphasha (2006), le Fromkin et al. (2014), ba dumalana ka ditlhaloso tsa dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le tse di tshwaraganyang. Mofeme o o ikemetseng o na le bokgoni jwa go ikemela ka nosi le go nna le bokao jo bo ikemetseng. Go farologana le seo, dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang ga di na bokao mme di tshwanetse go kopanngwa le dimofeme tse dingwe gore di kgone go senola bokao. Rustamaji (2015) o tlhalosa jaana:

> "*A free morpheme is capable of occurring in isolation since it carries its own meaning.*"

Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, go ya ka tlhaloso ya ga Aryati (2014), dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang ga di na bokao jwa semantiki mme di tlhoka go tshwaraganngwa le dimofeme tse dingwe go fetisa bokao.

Ka kakaretso, dipatlisiso tseno di tlhagisa mekgwa e dimofeme di ka tlhalogangwang ka gona le se di leng sona jaaka di-affix tse di ikaegileng ka modi kgotsa kutu mme di ka se eme di le nosi fa di ntse di gatelela seabe sa tsone mo go fetiseng bokao ka go tshwaragana le dimofeme tse dingwe.

2.3.3.1 Mefuta le tiriso ya dimofeme mo Setswaneng

Dimofeme, e leng diyuniti tse dinnye tsa bokao mo puong, ke dikarolo tsa botlhokwa mo kagong le mo tlhaloseng popofoko ya Setswana. Di arogantswe ka bophara ka magoro a dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le tse di tshwaranyang. Mofeme tse di ikemetseng tse di jaaka **"ntlo"** di kgona go ikemela ka botsona mme di tlhagisa bokao jo bo feletseng jaaka mafoko, fa dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang tse di akaretsang **"ditlhogo" le "megatlana"** di tlhoka go gokaganngwa le dimofeme tse dingwe go tlhagisa bokao jo bo feletseng (Martini, 2016). Tlhaloso le tiro ya dimofeme tse di ka neela Setswana tlhaloso le mokgwa wa go tlhaloganya thutapopofoko ya Setswana.

Ciaccio, Kgolo and Clahsen (2020) ba dirile patlisiso e e tseneletseng ka ga maina le megatlana le ditlhogo tse di fetolang maina go nna madiri mo Setswaneng, a gatelela seabe sa ona mo tsamaisong ya katolosofoko(inflectional processes) le ya mafokomatswa(derivational processes). Dimofeme tsa katolosofoko, jaaka tse di supang paka, di fetola popego ya thutapuo ya lefoko ntle le go fetola mooko wa bokao, fa dimofeme tsa mafokomatswa jaaka megatlana, di bopa mafoko a mašwa kgotsa di fetola dikarolo tsa thutapuo go tlhagisa bokao jo bo sele (Zaniar, Authar, Aquariza, Rihlah & Sucita, 2024). Patlisiso e ya ga Ciaccio *et al.*, (2020) e tlhalositse ka ga thutapopooko ya Setswana e e nonofileng mme ga e a ka ya batlisisa ka botlalo tirisano le kamano ya dimofeme tse di tswaganyang tse di dirang jaaka "ditlhogo tsa maina", "modi", "kutu" le "mogatlana" mo maemong a farologaneng a tiriso ya thutapuo, mme se se tlogela mokhino o o bonalang o tlhokang go ka kajwa.

Dingemanse (2006) patlisiso ya gagwe e tsepamisitse megopolo mo tirisong le go tlhaloganyeng ditlhopha tsa maina, tse di leng botlhokwa thata mo go tlhaloganyeng borutapuo jwa dipuo tsa Bantsho tse di akaretsang Setswana. Ditlhopha tsa maina, tse nngwe le nngwe ya tsone e tshwailweng ka "tlhogo" e e rileng, di tlhotlheletsa mekgwa ya tumelano ya thulaganyo ya mafoko go neela bokao jo bo amogelesang (Pozdniakova & Aplonova, 2024; Dorvlo, 2009; Makeeva & Ryabova, 2022; Odera & Osore, 2023). Le fa gone bobatlisisi jwa basekaseki ba ba fa godimo bo neelena ka tshedimosetso e e botlhokwa ka seabe sa bokao le tiriso ya ditlhopha tsa maina tse di

dirisiwang mo thutapopofokong, ga e a ka ya tlhalosa ka botlalo melaometheo e e laolang go tlhophiwa ga one kgotsa kamano ya yona le dipopego tse dingwe tse di bonalang ka ga thutapopofoko e e raraaraneng ya Setswana.

Tsamaiso ya thutamafoko-tswako ya Setswana e sekasekilwe ke Spencer (2005) yo o batlisisitseng ka moo diponagalo tsa mofosintaksia(morphosyntactic) di amang popo ya mafoko-tswako. Tshekatsheko ya ga Krüger e supile mekgwa ya go kopanya medi le kutu le megatlana mme e ne e se na tlhaloso e e rulagantsweng ya melao e e laolang kago ya mafoko a. jaaka Spencer (2005) Berg (2018) o ile a batlisisa ka ga go tsenngwa ga mafoko mo mafokong a dirisa madiri a Setswana, a gatelela semantiki le bokaelo jwa mafokomatswa. Le fa boitseanape jwa ga Sebate ba bobatlisisi jwa borutapuo bo neelana ka tlhaloso ka fa megatlana e atolosang le go fetola bokao jwa madiri, bo itlhokomolosa diphetogo tsa dimofeme tse di tlhotlheletsang bokaelo go ya ka mefuta ya yona mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko ya Setswana.

Dipatlisiso tse dingwe di ile tsa tlhoma mogopolo mo mefameng e e farologaneng ya ditsamaiso tsa thutapopofoko. Cook (2013) o sekaasekile tsamaiso ya thutapoapoeletsofoko (reduplication), e leng tsamaiso e e dirisetswang go tlhalosa le go tlhagisa tiriso e e farologaneng ya borutapuo jaaka go supa bontsi, go gatelela le go atolosa bokao le bokaelo. Motlhakoreng le lengwe Gibson, Guérois and Marten (2017) ba ne a ithuta ka go dipopego tsa nyenyefatso le megatlana, e e fetolang bokao le bokaelo jwa maina. Le fa gone ditiro tseno di ne di thusa gore go tlhaloganngwe mefama e e farologaneng ya thutapuo, di ne di ama le go okola dintlha tsa borutapuo fa godimo, ntle le go tsenelela mo dintlheng ka botlalo. Akumbu and Kiessling (2020) o ne a leka go oketsa thata ka go sekaseka dipopego tse di raraaneng tsa dipetene tsa medumopuo mo thutapopofoko go bontsha nyenyefatso. Le fa go ne go na le tshedimosetso e e botlhokwa malebana le go kopanngwa ga modumo le bokao, thuto ya ga Akumbu and Kiessling (2020) ga e a ka ya golaganya mekgwa ya modumo le ditsamaiso tse di anameng tsa thutapopofoko.

Dipatlisiso tsa tebosešwa, jaaka tshekatsheko ya Kgolo and Eisenbeiss (2015) ya ditsamaiso tsa thutakatolosofoko mo madiring a Setswana le tshekatsheko ya ga Tsheko (2019) yo o batlisisitseng ka ga ditsamaiso tsa thutapuo mo tirisong ya dimofeme, go supa mokgwa le ditsela tsa go tlhaloganya dintlha ka ga thutapopofoko ya Setswana.

Le fa go ntse jalo, dipatlisiso tseno ga di a ka tsa kgona go tlhalosa sentle gore dimofeme di dira jang ka tsela e e rulaganeng mo thutapopofokong ya Setswana. Mokgwa o o kgaogantsweng wa dipatlisiso tse o gatelela botlhokwa jwa tshobokanyo e e tseneletseng ya popegofoko ya Setswana go etswe tlhoko mefuta e e farologaneng ya dimofeme. Ka go kopanya diphitlhelelo tsa dipatlisiso tse di leng teng, thutopatlisiso e e ikaeletse go tlamela ka tsela ya go tlhaloganya ya mefuta le ditiro tsa dimofeme mo Setswaneng ka botlalo, go rarabolola dipharologano tsa kitso le go tsenya letsogo mo lephateng le le atolositsweng la dipuo tsa Bantsho.

2.3.4 Mekgwa le tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko

Mo lekaleng, segolobogolo ka popego ya yone, go lemogilwe gore go na le leboko le mo go lone go bolokilweng dilo tsotlhe tse di dirisiwang mo puong. Lenaane leno la mafoko le latela melao e e rileng e e laolang go bopiwa ga mafoko mo puong e e rileng. Go botlhokwa go ela tlhoko gore lenaane leno la mafoko ga le a tlhomama e bile ga le akaretse dilo tsotlhe. Go na le moo, e nna e ntse e gola le go fetoga fa puo ka boyone e ntse e fetoga. Ga go na puo epe e e ileng ya fitlhelwa e na le bokao jo bo feletseng jwa mafoko kana palo e e tlhomameng ya mafoko mo lenaaneng la yone la mafoko. Ka jalo, go ka konelwa ka gore puo e kgona go bopa le go dira dilo ka thulaganyo ya yone ya go bopa mafoko (Omachonu, 2001:55).

Puo e dira jaaka sedirisiwa sa tlhaeletsano, e e akaretsang mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipolelo ka tiriso ya mafoko go tlhagisa kana go romela megopolo, dikakanyo le maikutlo. Le fa go ntse jalo, go ikobela le go kgomarela melao ya thutapuo le tlotlofoko go botlhokwa gore tlhaeletsano e nne e e siameng e bile e na le bokaelo o bo amogelesegang (Dixon & Aikhenvald, 2012). Abrar (2014) o gatelela ntlha ya gore tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko, segolo go lebeletswe tiriso ya dimofeme, di na le seabe sa botlhokwa mo go fetiseng maikaelelo a a riling fa go tlhaeletsanwa. Ke jaaka Abrar (2014:60) fa a tswelela go tlhalosa se ka mafoko a a latelang:

> A morphological process is mostly known as a means of changing a stem to adjust its meaning to fit its syntactic and communicational contact.

Nisa (2020:85) o tshegetsa se fa a kaela ka go re:

> …a morphological process is a linguistic process that forms words.

Hamuddin et al. (2019) le bona ba ikamanya le ditlhagiso tse di fa godimo ka go tlhagisa ka gore:

> Within this process, people can create new words, use existing words in creative ways, and engage in linguistic wordplay.

Tekelo e e fa godimo e, e gatelela go farologana ga ditsamaiso tsa thutapopofoko segolo seabe sa tsona mo go bopeng ga mafoko a masha le kagoseŝwa a a setseng a le teng. Bkaelo jo ba borutapuo bo tlhadisiwa gape ke Unibu and Yusuf (2017) le Musa et al. (2015) fa ba kanoka pharologantsho tsa diphetolelo le kgomaretso go lebeletswe botlhokwa jwa tsona mo kagong ya mafoko. Le fa go ntse jalo, se se tlhagisa mokhino mo bobatlisising jwa borutapuo mo setswaneng ka dipatlisiso tse di leng teng malebana le tshekatsheko ya tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko fa go dirisiwa dimofeme go tlhaloganya thutapopofoko. Se se tlhalosa botlhokwa jwa go batlisisa ka fa dimofeme tsa Setswana di tsenyang letsogo le go thusa jang go mo bopeng le go fetoleng mafoko go tlhagisa bokaelo jo bo riling go tlhaeletsana.

Megopolo e e tlhasitsweng fa godimo e, ke yona mooko wa patlisiso e, leng go lebelela dimofeme tsa Setswana mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko. Se se tlaa thusa go lemoga tiriso le seabe sa dimofem go thusa go tlhaloganya thutapopofoko ya Setswana. Se se tlaleletsang mabapi le totloetsego ya patlisiso go lebeletswe tekolo ya tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko, ke ntlha e e tlhagisiwang ke Derin et al. (2019) ya gore go na le tsela ya tsamaiso ya tutapopofoko o o riling kgotsa mokgwa wa go bopa mafoko o o tetolang dimofeme go nna mafoko mo puong. Se ke ntlha nngwe e e santse e tlhaela mo bosekaseking jwa Setswana ka go ne ditshekatsehoko tse di leng teng go umaka dikakanyo le megopolo e, mme e leng ntlha e patlisiso e e tlhalosang ya tiriso ya dimofeme go tlhaloganya thutapopofoko.

Rustamaji (2015) fa atolosa bokao jwa tsamaiso ya thutapopfoko kago seŝwa ya lefoko e tlhalosa go feta seo, a gatelela gore tsamaiso e ka senola bokaelo le bokarolopuo jwa lefoko jo bo leng teng fa go tsenyeleletswa mofeme kana ka go fokotsa mofemo mo lefokong. Sekao lefoko Kgomo mo botsong jwa lona le tlhalosa bokarolopuo jwa leina mme gape le supa mofeme yo o ikemetseng. Le fa gontse jalo fa go tsenyeletswa mofeme yo o tshwaraganyang “ng’ le fetola bokarolopuo jwa lona ba tlholego go nna letlhalosi **“kgomong”.**

Ka jalo tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e thusa go tlhalosa thutapopofoko ya mafoko a a leng teng e bile a itsagale mme a tlhalosa bonolo go ikaegile ka tiriso ya dimofeme e leng ntlha e e sa ntse e tlhaela mo puong ya Setswana segolo go lebeletswe dibuka tsa borutapuo jwa Setswana tse di tlhophetsweng patlisiso eno.

Bontsi jwa dipatlisiso di dumelana le ntlha e e fa godimo, ke jaaka Erfansyah (2019) fa radisa ka mafoko a a latelang:

> Morphological process alters the word to derive a new word. Morphological process refers to a linguistic mechanism that modifies the structure of a word to align it with a specific contextual framework

Yunira et al., (2020) le bona ba ikamanya le ditlhagiso tse di fa godimo ka mafoko a a latelang:

> Morphological process mostly changes the meaning or the grammatical function.

Tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko jaaka leremelo la botlhokwa segolo fa go etswe tlhoko popego le kago ya mafoko, e na le mekgwa e e farogolonaneg. Mekgwa eno, e e akaretsang go kopanya mafoko, tshwaraganya mafoko le poapoeletso mafoko. Re lemoswa ntlha e ke mafoko a ga Abrar (2014) fa a thadisa ka tlhagiso ya ga Ramlan (2001) ka gore:

> It is clear that morphological process deals with affixation, reduplication, compounding and zero changing.

Abrar (2014) O tswelela go tlhagisa kakgelo ya ga Manning and Schutze (1999) yo o tlaleletsang ditsela tsa go tsamaisa thutapopofoko ka mafoko a a latelang:

> …Classified three major of morphological process such as inflection, derivation and compounding. It is obvious that morphological process consists of inflection, compounding and also derivation.

Le fa melawana kakaretso ya tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e sekasekilwe go akaretsa le go neela mefuta ya yon aka bophara, go santse go na le tlhaelo ya dipatlisiso tse di lebaneng le mefuta le sepopego sa mafoko a Setswana mo ditsamaisong tseno. Tlhokego ya go sekaseka ka mo go tsepameng mo tshekatshekong ya dimofeme tsa Setswana mo tsamaisong tsa thutapopofoko e ntse e bonala thata.

Se ke tshenolo ya gore patlisiso e e tlaa tsenya letsogo mo go tlhaloganyeng sebopego sa mafoko a puo ya Setswana segolo go etswe tlhoko tsamaiso ya thutapopofokong e go nang le tlhaelo ya yona mo bobatlisising jwa borutapuo. Go se nne teng ga kitso e e riling ka ga dimofeme tsa Setswana mo tsamaisong tsa thutapopofoko jaaka go kopanya mafoko, tshwaraganya mafoko le poapoeletso mafoko mo dipatlisisong go tlhola phatla e e neelang tshekatsheko ya dimofeme tsa Setswana tshono ya go ka diragatswa. Se se tlaa thusa go thankgolola ditsela tsa go tlhaloganya thutapopofoko ya Setswana botoka le go nolofaletsa baruti, baithuti le badira ka puo tiro.

2.3.4.1 Mefuta ya tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko

Mekgwa e e farloganeng ya tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko mo puong e ka aga mafoko kgotsa tsa atolosa. Go bopiwa le go agiwa ga mafoko godirisa mekgwa e e mentsi ya tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko. Le fa gontsi jalo patlisiso eno e lebane thata le mefuta e e mene e megoo ya tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e bong: Tshwaraganyo ya mafoko, kopanyo ya mafoko, poapoeletso ya mafoko le mafokomatswa.

Quirk et al. (1985), Adebileje et al. (2013), Hutaminingrum (2022) , Ambarita (2018) le Umera-Okeke (2008) ba thadisa ka go dumelana le ntlha ya gore tshwaranyo mafoko ke mkgwa tsamaiso e e botlhokwa thata mo kagong ya mafoko e e akaretsang go oketsa mafoko ka go tsenyeletsa (affix) legokedi mo lefokong. Baitseanape b aba gatelela botlhokwa le go neela tlhaloso ya tshwaraganyo mafoko ka kakaretso. Mo godimo ga moo, go kwala mafoko ka tsela e e tlhomameng ga se fela go oketsa bokao jwa mafoko mme go na le seabe se segolo mo go fetoleng ditlhopha tsa mafoko le go tlhotlheletsa popego ya mafoko le ya thutapuo. Muller et al. (2015) ba neelana ka tshedimosetso ka ga botlhokwa jwa go kwala mo go ithuteng puo ya bobedi.

Ditshupetso tsa tshwaraganyo mafoko mo puong di farologana thata go ya ka dipuo tse di farologaneng (Adebileje, 2013). Sekao, mo puong ya Seesemane le Setswana go ka dirisiwa tlhogo(prefixation) le mogatlana(suffixation) mo mafokong fa motlhakoreng le lengwe go ya ka Adebileje puo ya Seyruba yone e dirisa fela tlhogo fela. Thutopatlisiso ya ga Ambarita (2018) ka ga Toba Batak e tlhatlhoba ka moo ditshwaelo tsa bokao di thusang ka teng mo go bopeng bokao jwa mafoko mme e tlhalosa ka ga ditshwaelo tse di rileng tse di rweleng maikarabelo a go tlhagisa dikeretiti tsa papiso.

Dipharologano tseno tse di leng teng mo dipuong tse di farologaneng di gatelela botlhokwa jwa go baya mafoko a a tshwailweng mo maemong a a rileng a dipuo tse di farologaneng.

Dintlha tse di neetsweng fa godimo di garelwa ka bophara ke Hakasson (2021) ka go kaela ka mafoko a a latelang:

> This word formation process is called word - class suffixes. Thirdly, these affixations could have two forms; they could either be prefixes, that is, a bound morpheme attached to the beginning of the base, or they could be suffixes, which bound morphemes are attached to the end of the base word…

Ntlha e e neetsweng fa godimo ke sesupo sa gore tshekatseko ya mofeme ya Setswana go ya ka tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko mo bosekaseking jwa yona mokgwa tshupetso wa tshwaranyofoko e tlaa e neela leremelo la go tlhaloganya tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko go thusa mo kagong le go tlaloganya sebopego sa mafoko.

Mokgwatsela wa kopanyofoko, e e akaretsang go kopanya dimofeme di le pedi kgotsa go feta go bopa lefoko le lešwa, e botlhokwa thata mo go bopeng mafoko mo dipuong tse di farologaneng, go akaretsa Setswana. Malebana le kopanyofoko ya Setswana, Pretorius (2008) o gatelela tlhokego ya tshekatsheko ya dikhomputara tsa popego, segolo thata go tsepamisa mogopolo mo kopanyofokong ya leina-leina ka ntlha ya tlholego ya yona ya go tlhagisa. Tlhagiso e e gatelela botlhokwa jwa go tswelela pele go batlisisa le go tlhaloganya dithulaganyo tse di amanang le go kopanya ga mafoko segolo mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko mo Setswaneng.

Mabapi le ntlha ya kopanyofoko Bello (2021) le Adzer (2020) ba tshwaela ka go gatelela le bona botlhokwa jwa mokgwatsela wa kopanyofoko mo tlhamong le go tlhaloganya popego ya mafoko ka go sekaseka ditlamorago tsa yone tsa semantiki. Dipatlisiso tse di naya tshedimosetso e e botlhokwa ya kafa go kopanya mafoko go nonotshang bokao le go dira dilo ka tsela e e siameng ka teng mo puong.

Mo godimo ga moo, Degani and Onysko (2010) ba tlhatlhoba go kopanngwa ga mafoko mo Seesemaneng sa New Zealand ka go tsenya dikakanyo tsa Se-Maori. Patlisiso eno e bontsha kafa dipuo tse di farologaneng di ka kopanyang dilo tse di farologaneng ka teng ka go bopa mafoko a a kopaneng.

Ka go tlhatlhoba thulaganyo eno ya go kopanya, Degani (2010) o senola botso jwa tsela e kopanyofoko e ka thusang ka teng fa go dirwa di tshekatshepapiso yak ago ya mafoko a di puo tse di farologaneng.

Ka kakaretso, dipatlisiso tseno di gatelela botlhokwa jwa go tlhaloganya ditsamaiso tsa thutapopofoko tse di amegang mo go tlhamaneng ga mafoko dipuo tse di farologaneng, go akaretsa Setswana. Se se fitlheletsweng se kaya gore patlisiso e e ntseng jalo e botlhokwa thata gore go tlhaloganngwe ka tsela e e tseneletseng dithulaganyo tsa puo le go dira gore go nne motlhofo gore batho ba ba buang dipuo tse di farologaneng ba buisane ka tsela e e molemo.

2.4. MEKGWATSHEKATSHEKO YA THUTAPOPOFOKO

Thutapopofoko jaaka thuto ya boitseanape jwa boleng jwa popego ya lefoko e ka sekasekwa ka melebo e e farologaneng, melebo e ke yona e dirisiwang jaaka matlho a ka ona patlisiso e tlaa kgonang go tlhotlhomisa kgonego ya kgolagano ya dimofeme mo thutapopofokong. Ke jaaka mo karolong e ya tekolo ya ditshekatsheko, patlisiso e tlaa neelang le go tlhalosa dikwalo tse di setseng di dirilwe mo lephateng la thutapopofoko ka tiriso ya melebo e e farologaneng.

Mengliyev et al. (2021) mo tshekatshekong ya bona ba senola fa thutapopofoko e ka sekasekwa ka tiriso ya molebo wa tshekatshekofoko, yo ba dumelang gore o thusa mo lephateng la go tlhaloganya kagego ya lefoko. Go ya ka se se senolang ke tshekatsheko e molebo o, o thusa go ka aroganya lefoko go ya ka dikarolo tse di le bopang jaaka Tlhogo, modi le mogatlana go kgontsha mosekaseki go tlhaloganya sebopego le bokao jwa lefoko. Boammaruri ke gore patlisiso e, e dumelana le se se tlhaloswang ke baitseanape b aka ga tshekatshekofoko ka e le nngwe ya melobe e e tlaa dirisiwang go tlhaloganya tiriso ya dimofeme tsa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko. Se ba se tlhagisang ke se se setseng se tlhalositswe ke Aronoff le Fudeman (2022) bao ba tlhagoletseng patlisiso e tsela ka molebo o, fa ba o tlhalosa jaana:

> The analytic approach has to do with breaking words down, and it isusually associated with American structuralist linguistics of the first half of the twentieth century.

Aronoff le Fudeman (2022:12) ba tsweletsa ntlha e ya molebo wa thutapopofoko fa ba re:

> The second approach to morphology is more often associated with theory than with methodology, perhaps unfairly. This is the synthetic approach. It basically says, “I have a lot of little pieces here. How do I put them together?” This question presupposes that you already know what the pieces are. So in a sense, analysis in some way must precede synthesis

Go ya ka tlhagiso e, go totobetse gore sebopego sa lefoko ga se tswe mo loleyeng gona le dikarolo tse di le agang e bile di ka senolwa kana gona go arogangwa go ya ka seabe sa tsona. E ke ntlha e e tlaa tlhagisiwang ke patlisiso e mabapi le dimofeme tse di ka tsewang jaaka dikarolo tse di bopang lefoko tse di tlhagelelang mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko. Sgarbs, et al. (2001) le bona ke bangwe ba bakwadi ba go itshupang fa ba sekasekile thutapopofoko ka melebo ya tshekatshekofoko le kagoseŝwafoko, e le bona ba o dirisang go ya ka tsela e baitseanape ba ba fa godimo ba o tlhalositseng ka gona. Ke jaaka ba ba tlatsa ka go radisa ka mafoko a a latelang:

> The morphological processing problem can be summarised in two separate tasks: (a) given a word form, determine its lemma and its grammatical description (this is known as morphological analysis) and (b) given a lemma and a set of intended grammatical features, determine the corresponding inflected form (this is known as morphological synthesis).

Ditshwaelo tse di fa godimo di tlhagisa sentle gore thutapopofoko e ka sekasekwa ka tiriso ya molebo wa tshekatshekofoko le kagoseŝwafoko go bontsha boleng jwa dimofeme. E neela nonofo e ka yona patlisiso ka ga thutapopofoko e kgonang go kgaoganyang mafoko go ya ka dimofeme tsa tsona go ikaegilwe ka bokao le popego, mme mo letlhakoreng le lengwe e neele tsela ya go kopanya popego ya dimofeme go bopa mafoko a maŝwa.

Dintlha tse di fa godimo ke se supo sa fa kgatlhego ya baithuteditlhotlhomisi ba borutapuo segolo mo merero ya thutapopofoko e le teng. Maemo a a tlhagiswang ke dintlha tse, a supa gape fa go ise go dirwe mo go kgotsofatsang mo ntlheng ya tshekatsheko ya dimofeme go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko kakaretso. Kgwetlho e e tlhagiswa fa tlase ka lenaane la dipatlisiso tse di setseng di sekasekile thutapopofoko mo puong ya Setswana, gammogo le ditlhogo tsa tsona go supa fa go se patlisiso epe e e kileng ya lebelela dimofeme tsa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko.Lenaane le neelwa fa tlase jaana:

Tafole ya mekgwa tshekatsheko ya thutapopofoko ya Setswana

Mmatlisisi	**Ngwaga**	**Setlhogo**
Pretorius L, Viljoen B, Pretorius R, Berg A.	2010	A Finite State Approach to Setswana Verb Morphology
Pretorius L, Viljoen B, Pretorius R, Berg A.	2009	Setswana Tokenisation and Computational Verb Morphology: Facing the Challenge of a Disjunctive Orthography
Pretorius L, Viljoen B, Pretorius R, Berg A.	2008	Towards a Computational Morphological Analysis of Setswana Compounds/'n Rekenaarmatlge Morfologiese Analise Van Samestelllngs in Setswana
Pretorius L, Pretorius R, Berg A.	2012	Multiple object agreement morphemes in Setswana: A computational approach
Pretorius R, Berg A.	2006	The morphological analysis of Setswana nouns
Motlogelwa N, Okgetheng B, Mogotlhwane O.	2016	Setswana Verb Analyzer and Generator
Morapedi S.	2018	Passive constructions in Setswana
Kgolo N, Eisenbeiss S,.	2015	The role of morphological structure in the processing of complex forms: evidence from Setswana deverbative nouns
Bertus van Rooy, Pretorius R.	2003	A word-class tagset for Setswana

Dipatlisiso tse di umakilweng fa godimo di neela temogo e e botlhokwa mo tshekatshekong ya dikhomputara go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko ya Setswana, ga mmogo le tlhabololo ya go sekaseka maina le madiri, dikgwetlho tse di tlhagelelang, le kgonagalo ya dipatlisiso tse dingwe go rarabolola mathata a thutapopofoko. Diphitlhelelo tse di tswang mo dipatlisisong tseno di thusa go oketsa kitso ya puo ya Setswana le tiriso ya mekgwa ya dikhomputara mo lephateng le.

Go latedisisa maemo a teng a dipatlisiso,go a bonala gore le fa go dirisitswe mekgwa ya dikhomputara go sekaseka dintlha tse di riling tsa dimofeme tsa Setswana, go santse go na le mokhino mo go direng tshekatseko e e tseneletseng ya thutapopofoko le di tsamaiso tsa yona mo setswaneng. Phatlha eno e gatelela botlhokwa jwa maiteko a dipatlisiso tse di tlaa samaganang le dikgwetlho le go thusa go tlhaloganya puo ya Setswana ka botlalo mo mererong e e akaretsang tiriso ya dimofeme mo thutong ya thutapopofoko. Fa tlase go latela sethalo se se neelang tshedimosetso e e kaelang ka mekgwa ya go sekaseka thutapopofoko ka kakaretso.

Tafole ya mekgwa ya go sekaseka thutapopofoko ka kakaretso

Babatlisisi	**ngwaga**	**setlhogo**
Premjith B, Soman K.P., Kumar M.A	2018	A deep learning approach for Malayalam morphological analysis at character level
Ifeoma O.	2016	Morphological Processes in Anaku Igbo: Situating Universality
O'Neill P.	2014	The morphome in constructive and abstractive models of morphology
Marantz A.	2013	No escape from morphemes in morphological processing
Feldmant L.B. Andjelkovic D.	2009	Morphological Analysis in Word Recognition

Dipatlisiso tse di sekasekilweng fa godimo di totobatsa botlhokwa jwa dimofeme mo go tlhagiseng ditsamaiso tsa thutapopofoko mo borutapuong. Bontsi jwa dipatlisiso tse di batlisisang ka ga dimofeme mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko di thusitse gore go tlhaloganngwe ka tsela e e tseneletseng ka ga popego le kago ya mafoko mo mererong ya thutapopofoko. Baitseanape ba ba tshwanang le Marantz (2013) le

Premjith (2018) ba ile ba gatelela botlhokwa jo bogolo jwa dimofeme mo tshekatshekong ya puo le mo go e tlhaloganyeng. Go feta moo, babatlisisi ba ba tshwanang le Feldman (2009, 1992), Pérez-Pereira (1989), Obuasi (2016), O'Neill (2014), Feldman (1997), le Marantz (2013) ba neetse tshedimosetso e e botlhokwa malebana le go dirwa ga mafoko le ditsela tsa borutathutapopofoko ka dipuo tse di farologaneng. Ditekolo tse di leng teng tse, ga di oketse fela tsela e re tlhaloganyang thutapopofoko ka yone mme gape di gatelela botlhokwa jwa go sekaseka thutapopofoko go remelwa mo tirisong ya dimofeme le tsela e di diregang ka yone. Ka jalo, patlisiso ka ga thutapopofoko ya Setswana e ka tsenya letsogo thata mo kitsong ya go tlhaloganya thutapopofoko, ditogamano le mekgwa ya temogo e e lebaneng le popofoko ya Setswana.

2.5. Konosetso

Kgaolo e, ke phitlhelelo ya patlisiso e go senola tlhalosetso ka ga thutapopfoko le di tsamaiso tsa yona, go bona fa seabe sa dimofeme le karolo ya botlhokwa popego ya mafoko, go upoloa seabe sa dimofeme tsa Setswana mo kagong ya mafoko. Patlisiso e, e totile go tsaya kgato e e tlaa neelwang mo kgaolong ya bone e mo go yona mafoko a a fiflhelwang mo dibukeng tsa borutapuo jwa Setswana tsa borre Setshedi (1999) le borre Ntsime le krugar (1999) a tlaa sekasekwa go tlhokomela tiriso ya dimofeme mo go ona jaaka e le se patlisiso e ikaelelang go se fitlhelela.

Go ya ka tshedimosetso e e neetsweng le go lokololwa mo kgaolong e go senotswe fa go le maleba go sekaseka popego ya mafoko a Setswana go senola seabe sa dimofeme le go supa mekgwa e e farologaneng yak ago ya ona go totilwe di tsamaiso tsa thutapopofoko. Matsapa ke go fitlhelela motlhala wa go ruta thutapopofoko yo o tlaa nolofatsang sebopego sa mafoko a Setswana, go tlaa bo go tlhagisa bonnete jwa gore popo ya mafoko mo setswaneng e na le tiriso ya dimofeme e leng ntlha nngwe e e santse e tlhaela mo borutapuong jwa thutapopofoko. Go baya mo pepeneng ntlha ya gore Setswana le sona se senola tirisanommogo magareng ga dimofeme mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko le melaotheo e e laolelang popego ya lefoko la Setswana. Ntlha e e setse e netefaditswe ke ditekolo tsa baithutedi - bobatlisisi jwa thutapopofoko mo phutholololong ya kgaolo e.

KGAOLO 3: MMEO WA PATLISISO LE MAREMELO A TIORI

3.1. MATSENO

Kgaolo e, e dira jaaka mmapa wa tsela o o kaelang maiteko a patlisiso mo tshekatshekong ya dimofeme tsa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko. Kgaolo eno e tlhalosa ka botlalo moralo le mmeo wa khwalitatifi e e tsentsweng tirisong go tsamaisa patlisiso e, mmogo le tiriso ya tiori ya thuta-tshekapopfoko (Morphological theory) le molebo wa kagoseŝwafoko (synthesis approach) le tshekatshekofoko (analysis approach). Ka kgaolo e, mmatlisisi o tlhalosa tsela e patlisiso e rulagantsweng ka yona, mekgwa ya go kokoanya tshedimotso e bong: mokgwa wa tshekatsheko ya dikwalwa (document analysis). Gape e tlhalosa mekgwa ya go sekaseka tshedimosetso e e akaretsang tshekatseko ya diteng (content analysis) le tshekatsheko ya ditlhogokgolo (thematic analysis) e e tlhophetsweng patlisiso e.

Kgaolo e, e tlhalosa ka botlalo thulaganyo e e dirisitsweng ya go dira patlisiso, e gatelela go dirisiwa ga moralo wa khwalitatifi. Mokgwa wa mmeo wa khwalitatifi o o neelang dintlha tse di farologaneng tse ka tsona go batlisisitswemg go raraana ga dithulaganyo tsa popego, go letla go tlhatlhobiwa ka boteng le go tlhalosiwa ga tshedimosetso ya thutapopofoko ya puo ya Setswana. Ka patlisiso ya khwalitatifi, mmatlisisi o itebaganya le dimofeme tsa Setswana mo maemong a tsone a tlholego, le tiriso ya tsona mo popofokong ya Setswana.

Patliso e, e tsepamisitse megopolo ka ga tshwaraganyofoko, kopanyofoko le poapoeletsofoko, e le mekgwa e e tlwaelegileng ya go bopa mafoko mo gare ga mekgwa e e farologaneng ya thutapopofoko go tswa mo Metsweding e e latelang e leng: "E antswe letseleng setlhopha 10" (Ntsime le Krüger, 1999), "Ithuteng Setswana Ditlhopha tsa 8, 9 le 10 le tsa Borutabana" (Setshedi, 1999) le "What is morphology" (Aronoff le Fudeman, 2011).

Kgaolo e, e bua ka thulaganyo ya go dirisa mmeo le mekgwa ya go tsenya mmeo o o tlhophetsweng patlisiso e tirisong. E tlhalosa dikgato tse di tserweng fa go sekasekwa tshedimosetso, e e akaretsang tiriso ya tshekatsheko ya ditlhogokgolo (Thematic analysis). Ka dithekeniki tse tsa tshekatsheko, mmatlisisi o lemoga mekgwa, ditlhogo, le dikamano mo teng ga tshedimosetso ya popego ya Setswana, e e nayang temogo e e maleba ka ga popego ya mafoko mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko. Kwa bofelong, karolo e ya patlisiso ke go tlhagisa moralo le mmeo e e rarabololang dipotso tsa

motheo tse di amanang le dimofeme tsa Setswana le seabe sa tsona go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko.

3.2. MORALO WA PATLISISO

Moralo wa patlisiso o akaretsa leano la go tlhopha moono wa patlisiso, segopa sa patlisiso, kokoanyo ya tshedimosetso le mokgwa wa go e sekaseka go arabela dipotso tsa patlisiso ka katlego. O tlhalosa thulaganyo le mokgwa o mmatlisisi a o dirisang go kokoanya, go sekaseka le go tlhalosa tshedimosetso go rarabolola bothata jo bo rileng jwa patlisiso. Sidharth (2023) o tlhalosa moralo ka mafoko a a latelang:

> ….is the structure or plan of conducting research. It's a basic necessity of any systematic scientific investigation as it defines the number, types, and relationships of the variables to be examined. A scientific investigation in social sciences usually aims toward answering specific questions or testing hypotheses.

Sidharth (2023) o tswelela pele go tsitsinya gore:

> Research design provides a systematic and logical strategy or plan for leading research in a reliable, valid, and effective manner to steer the investigation throughout the stages of variable selection, relationship determination, data collection, measurements, and analysis for answering the research question

Ka jalo, moralo o tlhalosa tsela e dilo di rulagantsweng ka yone le ka fa di amanang ka teng, e gatelela botlhokwa jwa go dira dilo ka tsela e e utlwalang sentle le ka tsela e e tlhomameng fa go dirwa dipatlisiso. Tsela e patlisiso e rulagantsweng ka yone ga se selo fela se se dirwang ka tsela ya semolao mme ke karolo e e botlhokwa thata ya go tlhomamisa gore patlisiso e a ikanyega, e a dira, e bile e na le katlego. Botlhokwa jwa ona ke go kaela mmatlisisi go araba dipotso jaaka:

> (i) Ke eng se se ka tlisang tharabololo ya ketsaetsego fa go dirisiwa dimofeme tse di farologaneng le fa go bopiwa lefoko?
>
> (ii) Ke melao efe e e dirisitsweng fa go bopiwa mafoko a Setswana?

Go ya ka Sidharth (2023) go ka tshwantshangwa moralo wa patlisiso le dikaelo tsa go apaya dijo gonne di naya dilo tse di tlhokegang le dikaelo tsa kgato ka kgato e e

tlhokegang go dira patlisiso, fela jaaka tsela ya go apaya dijo e tlhalosa metswako le ditaelo tse di tlhokegang go apaya kgotsa go baka. se se tsamaelana le moralo wa patlisiso ka o neelana ka mekgwa le leano la go phetagatsa patlisiso ka katlego.

Mo letlhakoreng le lengwe Pandey le Pandey (2015) o noopola Goode le Hatt (1968) fa ba tiisetsa gore:

> Research design is a master plan specifying the methods and procedures for collection and analyzing the needed information.

Ka kgopolo e nngwe ba tswelela pele go tshegetsa mogopolo o ba dirisa mafoko a ga Kerlinger (1973) fa a re:

> Research design is the plan, structure and strategy of investigation conceived so as to obtain answers to research questions and to control variance.

Fa Blaikie and Priest (2019) bona ba dumela gore:

> Research design is the process of making decisions before a situation arises in which the decision has to be carried out. It is actually a process of deliberate anticipation directed towards bringing an unexpected situation under control.

Moralo wa patlisiso, jaaka go tlhalositswe ke mmatlisisi fa godimo, o akaretsa leano, sebopego le letlhomeso la patlisiso le le rulagantsweng go rarabolola dipotso tsa patlisiso le go laola mokgwa o o lebisang kwa bokhutlong ba patlisiso. O dira jaaka leano le le feletseng le le tataisang thulaganyo yotlhe ya go dira patlisiso, go simolola ka go tlhama dikgopolokgolo le ditlamorago tsa tiragatso go fitlha ka tshekatsheko ya bofelo ya tshedimosetso. Thulaganyo eno e tlhalosa ditiro tsa mmatlisisi, o fan aka mmapa, e bontsha tsela e a tshwanetseng go e tsaya go tloga fa a simolola go dira patlisiso go fitlha a e wetsa.

Ka go rialo, moralo wa patlisiso ya khwalitatifi e e dirisitsweng mo patlisisong eno o ikaegile ka setlhogo e bong “Tshekatsheko Ya Mofeme Wa Setswana Go Ya Ka Tsamaiso Ya Thutapopofoko”. Thulaganyo e, e ne ya tlhongwa mo Kgaolong ya ntlha, koo go neng ga dirwa dipotso tsa patlisiso mme bothata jo bo neng bo le teng bo ne jwa lemogiwa ka go dira tekolo ya ditshekatsheko ka botlalo mo kgaolong ya bobedi.

Mmatlisisi o ne a tlhopha mokgwa wa go sekaseka dikwalwa go kgobokanya tshedimosetso go arabela dipotso tsa patlisiso, a ikaegile fela ka metswedi e e jaaka Setshedi (1999)" le "E antswe letseleng Setlhopha sa 10 ya ga Ntsime le Krüger (1999) le dipatliso tse di tsamaisanang le setlhogo sa patlisiso mo dipuong tse di dingwe. Ka go dirisa thulaganyo e, mmatlisisi ke ene fela a sekasekang tshedimosetso e a e kgobokantseng, a itlhokomolosa dikgato tse dingwe kgotsa go sekaseka tshedimosetso go tswa kwa ntle.

Se se tlhalosa gore mmatlisis ga a dira thulaganyo epe kwa pele, jaaka patlisiso e ikaegile ka go sekaska dikwalwa, mmatlisisi jaaka sediriswasegolo ka boena, o tlaa tsharolola tshedimosetso e a e kokoantseng e e malebana le popego ya mafoko a Setswana. Thulaganyo ya go khouta e tlhamilwe go kgaoganya dimofeme tsa Setswana le thefosano ya tsona mo kagong ya mafoko a Setswana, sekao tlhagiso ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le tse di sa ikemelang mo mafokong a a fitlhetsweng mo dibukeng tse di tlhagisitsweng fa godimo.

Leano le le dirisitsweng le akaretsa mmeo kana mekgwa ya go kokoanya dinewane le go sekaseka tshedimosetso, go tlhalosa gore mererwana ya patlisiso e tlaa fitlhelelwa jang le dikgwetlho tse di ka nnang teng (Pankajakshan & Vidhukumar, 2020). Fela jaaka baitseanape ba ba tlhamang matlhomeso a moago ba baakanyetsa moago pele ga kago e simololwa, babatlisisi le bone ba dira mmapa go sa le gale gore ba dirise nako le metswedi sentle. Dithulaganyo tseno tse di neetsweng mo temaneng e e fa godimo di neelana ka dintlha ka botlalo tsa mokgwa wa go tsamaisa patlisiso mme di supa dikgato tsa patlisiso.

3.2.1. MORALO WA PATLISISO YA KHWALITATIFI

Flick (2022:7) o tlhalosa moralo wa patlisiso ya khwalitatifi ka go kaela ka mafoko a a latelelang:

> A qualitative research design is a plan for a qualitative research project, including the formulation of a research question and who to integrate in the research (sampling). It also delines which kind of methodological approach shall be taken, who or what to compare for which dimensions, etc.

Se, se kaya fa moralo wa patlisiso ya khwalitatifi o tshwana le go nna le leano le le ka go thusang go tataisa le go kaela patlisiso ya gago gore o tle o kgone go araba potso

e e riling e patlisiso e e tlhagisang. Moralo o go bolelela gore o bue le mang, ke mekgwa efe e o tswanetseng go e dirisa le gore ke dilo dife kana batho ba o tshwanetseng go tsa karolo gore o tle o ithute go le gontsi ka moo o ka kgonang ka setlhogo sa patlisiso.

Mo patlisisong eno, tiriso ya moralo wa patlisiso ya khwalitatifi e ile ya bonwa e le e e maleba ka ntlha ya bokgoni jwa yona jwa go kanoka dibuka tsa borutapuo tse di bontshang di raaraane fa go tliwa mo tshekatsheko ya mofeme wa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko. Ka go dirisa mekgwa e e farologaneng, go akaretsa tshekatsheko ya tshedimosetso e e kwadilweng le mefuta e e farologaneng ya go kokoanya tshedimosetso (Jackson, 2014), moralo wa patlisiso ya khwalitatifi o kgontsha mmatlisisi go nna le kitso e e tseneletseng ka ga ponagalo (phenomenon) jaaka dimofeme tse di batlisisitsweng e leng: dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang. Sekao:

i. “mokgoro” (Ntsime le Krűger, 1999:50).

Mo **+ kgoro**

Tlhogo ya leina modi

ii. “childhood” (Aronoff le Fudeman, 2011:17).

Child **+** **hood**

Free morpheme Free morpheme

iii. “setlhare” (Setshedi,1999:21)

Se **+** **tlhare**

Tlhogo kutu

Go ya ka sekao sa ‘i le iii’ tlhagiso ya tsona e a tshwana, **“mo”** (i) le **“se”**(iii) di supa mofeme o o sa ikemelang ka ntlha ya fa o sa kgone go senola bokao jo bo rileng jo bo ka amogelesegang, fa “**kgoro”**(i) e bontsha mofeme o o ikemetseng jaaka kgoro e ka nna setswalo, fa “tlhare”(iii) e supa mofeme o o sa ikemeleng ka bo ona gonne o sa kgone go ka dirisiwa o le esi.

Go ya ka Aronoff le Fudemen (2011:17) mo go (ii) **“childhood”** bona ba tlhagisa gore dimofeme di ka bopa lefoko ka tsela tse pedi jaaka dimofeme tse di ikemetseng di ka golagangwang di le pedi kgotsa mofeme o ikemetseng o golagangwang le mofeme o

o tshwaraganyang go bopa lefoko. Mo patlisisong e, go lebilwe gore thutapopofoko ya Setswana e sekasekwe go etswe tlhoko tiriso kgotsa karoganyetso ya dimofeme e bong: mofeme o ikemetseng le mofeme o o sa ikemelang.

Moralo o tlhophetsweng patlisiso e ya khwalitatifi e nolofaditse go sekaseka le go tlhalosa ka go lebelela ka leitlho le le ntšhotšho metswedi e e kwadilweng ka ga borutapuo jwa thutapopofoko ya Setswana go etswe tlhoko kago ya mafako. Astalin (2013) o tlhalosa popego ya moralo wa patlisiso ya khwalitatifi e bontsha ka bokgoni jwa go araba dipotso tse di raraaneng tsa melaometheo e laolelang popofoko ya Setswana. Ka go dirisa dinonofo tseno ka go dirisa mekgwa e e gagametseng ya go kokoanya tshedimosetso le go e sekaseka, patlisiso e tla kgona go tlhaloganya ponagalo e go dirwang dipatlisiso ka yone ka botlalo.

3.2.2. MABAKA A GO LATELA MORALO WA PATLISISO YA KHWALITATIFI

Moralo wa patlisiso ya khwalitatifi o o dirisitsweng ke mmatlisisi go bona kitso e e tseneletseng le temogo ka ga dintlha tse di faraloganeng tse di malebana le thutapopofoko ya Setswana. Le fa gone go ka bonagala e le thulaganyo e e raaraneng dintlha tse di latelang di tlhalosa ka botlalo mabaka a go bo mmatlisisi a tlhophetse patlisiso e moralo wa sekhwalitatfi go setswe morago dintlha tse di tlhagisitsweng ke Smith (2020) jaana:

- Moralo khwalitatifi o thusa ka go tlhama ditiori le dikabeletso.
- Moralo wa khwalitatifi o diisa thulaganyo e e theilweng godimo ga dikwalo/ditlhangwa.
- Moralo wa khwalitatifi o neelana ka tshedimosetso e e tseneleng.
- Moralo wa khwalitatifi o ikaegile ka bokgoni jwa mmatlisisi.

Go ya ka mabaka a a umakilweng fa godimo, go dira patlisiso ya moralo wa sekhwalitatifi go tshwana le go kgobokanya dikarolwana tsa thamalakane gore go nne le setshwantsho se se feletseng. E akaretsa go kgobokanya tshedimosetso ka go lebelela le go sekaseka ditokomane tse di farologaneng ka maikaelelo a go utolola dikgopolo, dikakanyo kgotsa mekgwa e mešwa. Go farologana le mefuta e mengwe ya patlisiso e e ikaegileng thata ka bobalakanyo, dipatlisiso tsa sekhwalitatifi di tlhoma mogopolo thata mo megopolong ya batho, mo maikutlong le mo dikakanyong tsa bone mo e leng gore tsela e mongwe le mongwe a lebang dilo ka yone e na le seabe se segolo; ga go na sebaka sa go araba ka tsela e e siameng kgotsa e e sa siamang. Mo

mokgwapatlisisong e, babatlisisi ba sekaseka dilo tse di kwadilweng jaaka dibuka, diatikile, makwalodikgang, melaetsa ya metswedi ya dikgang magareng ga tse dingwe ka go di buisa ka kelotlhoko gore ba kgone go lemoga dintlha tsa botlhokwa tse di senolang ditlhogo tsa konokono mme ka go dira jalo ba kgona go bona tshedimosetso e e oketsegileng ka ga thuto ya bone. Ka go dirisa mekgwa e, thutopatlisiso e, e kgonne go nna le kitso e e tseneletseng malebana le tshekatsheko ya popego ya mafoko a Setswana. Seno se ne se tlhoka gore go tlhalosiwe tshedimosetso ka kelotlhoko gore go tlhomamisiwe gore dilo tse di fitlheletsweng di boammaaruri e bile di ka ikanngwa. Bokgoni jono bo ile jwa thusa mmatlisisi gore a kgone go tlhalosa sentle se dibuka tsa borutapuo tse di tlhophilweng di se buang.

3.3. MMEO WA PATLISISO

Patlisiso e, e dirisitse mmeo wa papiso ya popofoko go ya ka bakwadi ba ba latelang: Ntsime le Krűger (1999), Setshedi (1999) le Aronoff le Fudeman (2011). Mmeo wa patlisiso o dira jaaka mmapa wa tsela ya mmatlisisi, o neelana ka leano le le rulagantsweng le le tlhalosang dikgato, dithekeniki le mekgwa e e tlhokagalang go ka rarabolola dipotso tsa patlisiso kgotsa go fitlhelela maikaelelo a patlisiso. Ntlha eno e tsamaisana le se se buiwang ke Zuma (2020) fa noopola Schwardt (2007) fa a radisa mmeo ka gore:

> Defines research methodology as a theory of how an inquiry should proceed. It involves an analysis of the assumptions, principles and procedures in a particular approach to inquiry.

Se se bontsha gore mmatlisisi a ka kgona go tlhatlhoba ka kelotlhoko metheo le mekgwa ya go batlisisa. Mmatlisisi o kgona go dirisa maano a go kokoanya tshedimosetso le mekgwa ya go e sekaseka ketsaetsego mo thutong ya popafoko mo ditheong tsa thuto e kgolwane. Ka mmeo wa papiso ya thutapopafoko mmatlisisi o lebeletse popegofoko go ya ka mefuta e e farologaneng ya dimofeme, kgaoganyo le tshwaraganyo ya dimofeme tsa Setswana. Zuma (2020) o tlhagisa mmeo jaana:

> Methodologies explicate and define the kinds of problems that are worth investigating; what constitutes a researchable problem; testable hypotheses; how to frame a problem in such a way that it can be investigated using designs and procedures; and how to select and develop appropriate means of collecting data.

Mmeo wa patlisiso o na le seabe se se botlhokwa thata mo go kaeleng patlisiso ya ponagalo ya borutapuo jo bo raaraneng ka go e tlamela ka tlhako e e rulagantsweng ya go batlisisa. Boemong jwa go ithuta ka ga thutapopofoko ya Setswana segolo go etswe tlhoko tiriso ya dimofeme, mmeo o thusa go tlhaola le go supa mafelo a a rileng go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko a a tlhokang go batlisisiwa. Sekao:

a) **Ba**na **ba** lela.

Go ya ka sekao **(a)** se se fa godimo lefoko **"ba"** le dirisitswe jaaka mofeme o o ikemetseng ka gonne le na le bokao jo bo feletseng fa go tliwa mo bontsing jwa lefoko.

b) **Se**kolo + **ng**

Sekao sa (b) sona se bontsha gore fa go gokelelwa mogatlana "ng" go nna le phetogo ya dikarolopuo jaaka leina sekolo le fetogela go nna letlhalosi le go ya ka patlisiso le ka senolang tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko ya mafokomatswa (derivational process).

c) **Ruri** le **tota**

Sekao sa (c) ke mafoko a a sa kgoneng go ka kgaoganngwa ka dimofeme mme a wela ka fa tlase ga dimofeme tse di ikemetseng go ya ka tlhagiso ya ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2011). Le fa gontse jalo go ya ka tlhagiso ya popofoko go ya ka Ntsime le Krűger (1999) le Setshedi (1999) mmatlisisi o lemogile gore bakwadi ba ba tlhagisitsweng fa godimo, ga ba bontshe dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le tse di tshwaraganyang mafoko. Gape ga go bontshe gore mafoko "**ruri**" le "**rata"** a ka kgaogangwa jang go ya ka popofoko ya bona.

d) godimodimo

godimo + **dimo**

Sekao sa (d) se se fa godimo se bontsha poapoeletsefoko. Ka go tlhagisa le go tlhalosa mefuta ya mathata a a tshwanelwang ke go batlisisiwa, mmatlisisi o totobaditse megopolo mo dikarolo tse di latelang tsa tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko: tshwaraganyofoko, poapoeletsefoko le tswakofoko. Mabapi le tshekatsheko ya dimofeme go ya ka Aronoff le Fudeman (2011) ba tlhagisa gore go ka nna le mokgwa o sa tlwaelegang mo go bopeng mafoko mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko e e laolwang ke tiriso ya mefuta e e mebedi ya dimofene: mofeme o o ikemetseng le e e tshwaraganyang mafoko. Mmeo jaaka mosupa tsela wa bobatlisisi o botlhokwa go neela bosekasike jwa mofeme wa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko.

Patlisiso e, e dirisa mmeo wa go kokoanya le go sekaseka tshedimosetso e e ikaegileng thata ka mokgwa wa go dira patlisiso ka tsela ya khwalitatifi.

3.3.1. Mmeo wa patlisiso ya khwalitatifi

Patlisiso ya mmeo wa khwalitatifi e tsepamitse mo go tlhaloganyeng, go tlhaloseng, go tlhagiseng, le go fetlha maemo, maikutlo, temogo, ditumelo le maitemogelo a batho (Kumar, 2018:104). Wiśniewska-Paluszak le Paluszak (2021:8) mabapi le se, ba na le kgopolo ya gore:

> The study is qualitative if it is about determining 'what things exist rather than determining how many such things there are. Literally, 'quality' refers to the nature of things rather than their quantity. The qualitative method is very laborious and, thus, is only applicable on a relatively small scale.

Mo bobatlisising jwa khwalitatifi, botebo (depth/indepth) bo botlhokwa e bile bo tla pele go feta bophara ka gore go lebisitswe thata mo gore ke ka lebaka la eng le gore batho ba itshwara jang ka tsela e e riling. Go ya ka Lima le Newell-McLymont (2021) bona ba tlhalosa mmeo ka mafoko a a latelang:

> Qualitative research is sometimes defined as interpretive research. All research requires interpretations, and, in fact, human behavior requires interpretation minute by minute. But interpretive research is investigation that relies heavily on observers defining and redefining the meanings of what they see and hear.

Se, ke sona se tlhotlheletsang mmatlisisi jaanong go tswelela go ka neela patlisiso sebopego ka go tsenya mmeo wa khwalitatifi go tsamaisa patlisiso ena. Lebaka legolo ke go latedisa mogotlha yo o tlhagisiwang ke bo Lima le Newell-McLymont (2021) wa gore patlisiso e ka sala morago mokgwa wa tsharololo ya dikwalwa le tshekatsheko ya ditlhogokgolo (thematic analysis) go etswe tlhoko dikarolopuo jaaka leina, lediri le letlhaodi mo go Setshedi (1999) le Ntsime le Kgrűger (1999). Mmeo wa khwalitatifi o nnile o botlhokwa mo patlisisong e, ka gonne o thusitse go batlisisa dintlha tse di amanang le kago ya mafoko ka tiiso ya dimofeme mo setswaneng go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko ka e le se patlisiso eno e itebagantseng le sona mo dibukeng tse di setseng di kailwe fa godimo ke mmatlisisi mo ts. 7.

3.3. Segopa sa patlisiso le Dingotelo

Mo patlisisong, segopa sa patlisiso se kaya batsayakarolo kgotsa batho ba ba tlhophilweng go dira dipotsolotso kgotsa ba ba filweng dipotsolotso go kokoanya dinewane. Cohen et al. (2007:477) mo go Makoa (2022) ba tlhalosa ka gore:

> The population in document analysis refers to the text - the domain of the analysis.

Mo patlisisong e, dibuka tsa borutapuo tse di dirisediwang go ruta puo ya Setswana di ne tsa tlhophiwa jaaka ditokomane tse di tsamaisang patlisiso go bona popego ya mafoko. Segopa sa patlisiso eno jaaka e e ikaegile ka mmeo wa khwalitatifi mo tshekatshekong ya dimofeme tsa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e akaretsa dibuka tsa borutapuo jwa Setswana. e bong “E antswe letseleng setlhopha 10” ya ga Ntsime le Krűger (1999) le “Ithuteng Setswana Ditlhopha tsa 8,9 le 10 le tsa Borutabana” ya ga Setshedi (1999) le ditokomane tse di kwadilweng ka ga Setswana.

Le fa go ntse jalo, mo patlisisong eno, dikarolopuo go ya ka Setshedi (1999) le Ntsime le Krüger (1999) di dirisitswe jaaka segopa sa go kokoanya dinewane le tiriso ya tshekatsheko ya ditokomane (document analysis). Setshedi (1999: 25) o tlhalosa leina e le karolo ya puo e e itsiweng ka diponagalo jaaka popego, tiriso le bokao. Fela Ntsime le Krűger (1999) bona ga baa tlhalosa se leina e leng sona mme ba bua ka popego ya leina gore leina le bopilwe ka tlhogo, modi le mogatlana. Setshedi (1999: 25) o tlhagisa popego ya leina jaana:

Leina le ka bopiwa mo dikutung tsa lona tsa tlholego kgotsa mo dikutung tsa dikarolo tse dingwe tsa puo ka go tlhoma tlhogo ya lona mo tsona. Dikao:

Tlhogo + kutu

Mo + tho > motho

N + ku > nku

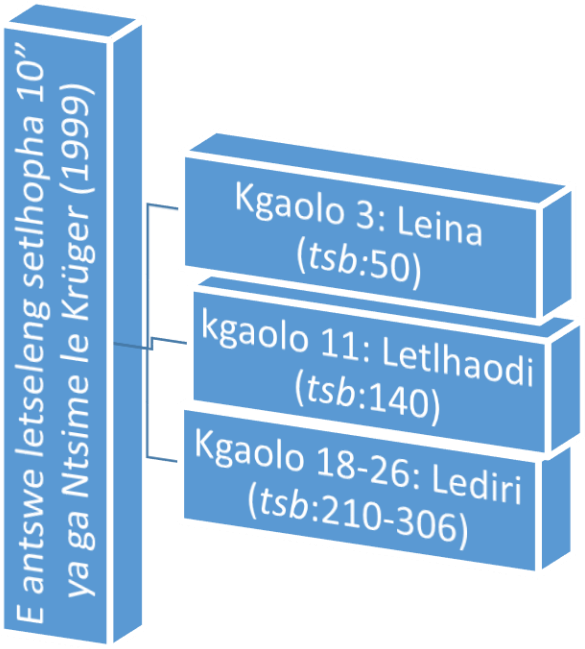
Ba + aga > baagi

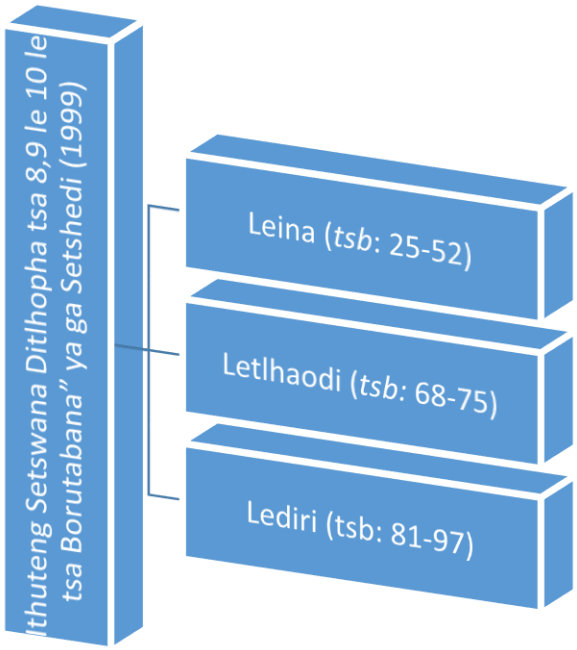
Ntsime le Krűger (1999) ba tlhagisa dikao tsa popego ya leina jaana:

Leina	*Tlhogo*	*Modi*	*Mogatlana*
Molemi	*mo-*	*lem-*	*i*

Mosegi	*mo-*	*seg-*	*i*
Sesegi	*se-*	*seg-*	*i*

Go ya ka thulaganyo e e fa godimo re lemoga gore fa modi le mogatlana di kopana di dira karolo e e sa fetogeng e e bediwang kutu ya leina (Ntsime le Krűger, 1999: 50)





Ditokomane tse di umakilweng fa godimo, e leng tsa borreSetshedi (1999) le Ntsime le Krüger (1999), ke dingwe tsa metswedi e megolo ya patlisiso e mo go kokoanyeng le go sekasekeng tshedimosetso ka ga dimofeme tsa Setswana le seabe sa tsona mo ditsamaisong tsa thutapopofoko. Mmatlisisi o ne a fitlhela dikao di le dintsi tsa mafoko a Setswana le popego ya one mo dikwalong tse mme di farologana ka ditlhagiso le ditlhaloso. Setshedi (1999: 68) o tlhalosa fa popego ya letlhaodi e le fa kutu ya letlhaodi e tlhongwa tlhogo ya leina le e tlhaolang. Se se raya gore letlhaodi le bopiwa ka tlhogo ya leina le kutu ya letlhaodi. O tlhalosa gape ka gore tlhogo ya leina le lesupi mmogo di bopa thuanyitlhaodi. Dikao:

a. **Mo**nna **yo mo**golo.
b. **Se**tlhare **se se**golo.
c. **Bo**lomo **jo bo**golo.

Polelo ya ‘a’ tlhogo ya leina ke ‘mo’ fa kutu ya letlhaodi e le ‘golo’. Mo go ‘b’ tlhogo ya leina ke ‘se’ fa kutu ya letlhaodi e le ‘golo’. Polelo ya ‘c’ tlhogo ya leina ke ‘bo’ fa kutu e le ‘golo’ Setshedi (1999: 71) a boe gape a tlhalose gore lesupi la maemo a ntlha mmogo le tlhogo ya leina di bopa thuanyitlhaodi. Se se raya gore ‘yo mo-‘ ke thuanyitlhaodi.

Ntsime le Krűger (1999: 142) ba tlhalosa gore kutu ya letlhaodi e tshwaraganngwa le leina le le tlhaolwang ka thuanyi ya letlhaodi jaana:

a. **Mo**nna **yo mo**leele o fa kgotleng.
b. **Ma**eba **a ma**bedi a a fofa.
c. **Ba**rweetsana **ba ba**sweu ba mo ntlong.

Ntsime le Krűger (1999: 143) ba tlhagisa letlhaodi jaana:

Mo dipolelong tse di fa godimo tse matlhaodi ke:

a. yo moleele.
b. ba basweu.
c. a mabedi.

Patlisiso e, e lemogile fa tota tlhagiso ya popego ya letlhaodi e kata tlhogo gonne go ya ka bakwala- thutapuo ba sa totobale sentle fa go lebilwe popego ya letlhaodi go ya ka dimofeme tse ba di dirisitseng.

Mo patlisisong e, malebana le ditshekatsheko tsa popego ya mafoko a a akaretsang madiri di senola fa mafoko a bopilwe ka modi le mogatlana. Mo popong ya lediri mmatlisisi o lemogile gore lediri ga le na tlhogo mme le na le modi le mogatlana go dira kutu. Dikao tse di latelang go tswa mo go Setshedi (1999: 81) di sedifatsa ntlha e ya popego ya lediri jaana:

(i) Tshab + a = tshaba

modi + mogatlana

(ii) lom + ana = lomana

modi mogatlana

(iii) tlhob + isa = tlhobisa

Modi mogatlana

Go ya ka borre Ntsime (1999: 211 le 238) madiri a bopiwa ka modi le mogatlana jaana:

(iv) **rok + a = roka**

Modi + mogatlana

(v) **rekis + a = rekisa**

Modi + mogatlana

(vii) **bof + an + a = bofana**

Modi setlhongwa mogatlana

Go ya ka borreAronoff (2023: 137) madiri a bopiwa ka modi le mogatlana jaana:

(viii) **poss + ible = possible**

Root suffix

(ix) **ask** + **ed** = **asked**

root **suffix**

(x) **re** + **claim** = **reclaim**

Prefix **root**

Sekao se, se ka sekasekwa go lebilwe tiriso ya dimofeme go efoga ketsaetsego e e ka tlholwang ke mokgwa o wa go sekaseka popego ya mafoko. Setshedi (1999: 86) go tlhagelela lefoko ‘rua’, ‘aba’ le ‘bona’ e leng mafoko a a ka tsewang jaaka dimofeme tse di ikemetseng tse di nang le bokao e bile di ka seke tsa arogangwa go ya pele ka thutapopofoko ntle le fela fa di lejwa ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko mo “poapoeletsofoko”. Ka jalo lefoko ‘tshaba’ ke nngwe ya mafoko a a bopilweng ka mofeme o o ikemetseng.

Dibuka tseno ka bobedi di kwadilwe ke bomankge kgotsa baitseanape ba ba nang le maitemogelo mo puong ya Setswana le mo go tsa thutapuo ka kakaretso. E re ka di ne tsa gatisiwa ka 1999, di ne tsa kwalwa ka kelotlhoko go ya ka melaometheo ya thutapuo le mekgwa ya go ruta ya nako eo. Le fa gontse jalo di sa ntse di le maleba ka di dirisetswa go ruta puo ya Setswana mo thutong ya motheo le mo thutong e e kgolwana. Seno ke sona se se dirileng gore mmatlisisi a dire patlisiso ya go bona gore a naa tshedimosetso e e mo ditokomaneng tseno a ke ya boammaaruri le gonna a e a ikanyega. Le fa di na le tshedimosetso ka ga dimofeme tsa Setswana le ditsamaiso go ya ka thutapopofoko, tse di tlhagisitsweng ka tsela e e rulagantsweng go ruta le go ithuta thutapuo ya Setswana go na le fa di etang di farologana teng mme se se tlhole ketsaetsego fa go lebilwe popego ya lefoko mo Setswaneng.

3.3.3 Kokoanyo ya dinewane

Kokoanyo ya dinewane e thusa ka go tlhagisa kitso e e maleba go ya ka setlhogo sa patlisiso. Se se bontsha fa e dira jaaka lefika la go utolola tshedimosetso le bokao jo diphitlhelelo di agelelwang mo go lona. Ke ka kokoanyo le tshekatsheko ya dinewane moo mmatlisisi a kgonang go lemoga mekgwa, dikamano le dilo tse di thusang go gatela pele mo patlisisong. Manion le Morrison (2017) ba tlhalosa mogopo-o o ka mafoko a a latelang:

> Data collection is the systematic approach to gathering and measuring information from a variety of sources to get a complete and accurate picture of an area of interest.

Fa Nieuwenhuis (2007:82) ene o tlhalosa tshekatsheko ya ditokomane jaaka leano la go kgobokanya tshedimosetso le le tsepamisang mo dilong tse di kwadilweng tse di ka neelang tshedimosetso ka ga tiragalo e e batlisisiwang. Patlisiso e, e kokoantse tshedimosetso go tswa mo dikwalong tse setseng di le teng go tlhola ketsaetsego go ya ka tlhagiso le tiriso ya dimofeme go ya ka barutapuo ba ba farologaneng jaaka dikwalo tsa bo Ntsime le Krűger (1999), Setshedi (1999) le Aronoff le Fudeman (2011).

Gape go kokoantswe dinewane go tswa mo metsweding e e setseng e kwadilwe jaaka diatikile, dibuka, le dimakasine. Dibuka tseno tsa borutapuo go na le tse di neelana ka ga ditlhaloso tsa dikarolo tsa puo, kitso ya go tlhaloganya tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko. Ka go dirisa metswedi e e setseng e kwadilwe, mmatlisisi o batla go arabela dipotso tse di setseng di neetswe mo Kgaolo 1.

3.3.4 Didiriswa tsa patlisiso

Sedirisiwa mo patlisisong ke selo se se botlhokwa thata mo mmeo wa go tsamaisa patlisiso, se na le seabe sa botlhokwa mo go kokoanyeng, go batlisisa le go sekaseka bothata jo bo batlisisiwang. Go akaretswa ga sediriswa sa patlisiso mo thulaganyong ya go tsamaisa patlisiso go botlhokwa thata ka ntlha ya tiriso ya sona e le botlhokwa mo kokoanyong ya dinewana le mo tshekatshekong ya tsona. Mmatlisisi o kgona go kokoanya tshedimosetso e e maleba e e amanang le setlhogo sa patlisiso, go nolofatsa kutlwisiso e e tseneleseng ya bothata jo e leng gore bo mo seatleng. Sediriswa sa patlisiso se se diriseditswe go sekaseka dimofeme tsa Setswana mo ditsamaisong tsa thutapopofoko ke tshekatsheko ya dikwalwa. Barret (2007) o tlhalosa ntlha ya sediriso sa patlisiso ka gore:

> …the concept of the researcher as instrument is prevalent in qualitative literature. This concept accentuates the distinctive function of the researcher's knowledge, perspective, and subjectivity in data acquisition.

Se se bontsha gore leintsho la mmatlisisi le le ntshotsho la go ranola jaaka sediriso bo ka thusa go kokoanya tshedimosetso le go tlhaloganya dimofeme tsa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko. Boikgopolelo ba mmatlisisi bo kgobokanya, tlhalosa

le go tlhaloganya tshedimosetso, go isa kwa temogong e e boteng le tshekatsheko e e humileng. Ka go dirisa tsela eno ya go akanya, patlisiso e, e dira gore tshekatsheko e nne boammaaruri.

Mo godimo ga moo, sediriswa seno se thusa basekaseki go tlhatlhoba ka tsela e e rulaganyang dintlha le go di tshomolola ka nepo ntle le go di fopholetsa. Ke jaaka go bonala sentle gore sediriswa se botlhokwa, se se tlhagiswa ke Sukmawati (2023) fa a gatelala ntlha e ka mafoko a a latelang:

> The study tool is a very important part and is included in the study methodology because the study tool is a tool used to collect, study, examine the problem under study.

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo e gatelela kamano magaeng ga go fitlhelela se mmatlisisi a ikaelela go se bona le tiriso ya sediriswa sa batlisiso segolo go lebeletswe seabe sa sona. Re lemoswa ntlha e ke mafoko a ga Sukmawati (2023) a a reng:

> …the instrument is to express facts into data, so that if the instrument used is of sufficient quality in the sense that it is valid and reliable, then the data obtained will be in accordance with the facts or circumstances of collecting, studying, studying the problem under study.

Go na le mefuta e e farologaneng ya didiriswa tse di ka dirisiwang mo patlisisong, go akaretsa diteko, dipotsolotso, ditebelelo le ditokomane. Tlhaloso eno e nonofisiwa ke mafoko a ga Cresswell le Poth (2016) fa ba tlhalosa ka gore:

> The qualitative researchers collect data themselves through examining documents, observing behaviour and interviewing participants

Ntlha e tswelela go tlatswa ke Morgan (2022) fa a gatelela ka gore:

> Qualitative researchers often favor using other methods, such as interviews, over analyzing documents because of their desire to participate more actively in field research.

Ke ka moo mmatlisisi a boneng go tshwanela go dirisa metswedi e e setseng e kwadilwe mme a sa tlhoke go ka botsa batsayakarolo dipotso. Se se raya gore patlisiso ga e kitla e dirisa batsayakarolo. Ga gone go dirisiwa dipotsolotso le dipotsotherisano fa go kokoanya tshedimosetso mabapi le bothata bo bo setseng bo

tlhagisitswe kwa godimo ba ketsaetsego ya tlhagiso ya popafoko mo thutong ya Setswana mo ditheong tsa thuto e kgolwana.

Ka go rialo, mmatlisisi jaaka sediriswa sa motho, o dira jaaka mo tlhoma tsela e e neelang patlisiso tsepamo, go tlhopha tshedimosetso jaaka motswedi wa dinewana, go kokoanya dinewane, go sekaseka boleng jwa dinewane, go sekaseka dinewane go di tlhalosa le go dira tshwetso ka diphitlhelelo. Ke jaaka mo patlisisong e, go itse tiriso le mefuta ya dimofeme mo ditsamaisong tsa thutapopofoo ya Setswana, mmatlisisi o ne a tshegediwa ke ditokomane jaaka sedirisiwa se se dirisitsweng mo patlisisong e. Thulaganyo e e akaretsa go lemoga mekgwa ya dimfeme tsa Setswana le go sekaseka botlhokwa jwa tsone mo ditsamaisong tsa thutapopofoko. Go ya ka tshekatsheko ya mokgwa o, mmatlisisi o dira ditshwetso malebana le dilo tse di bonweng tse di amanang le dipopego tsa thutapuo ya kago ya mafoko a Setswana.

3.3.5 Tsharololo ya dinewane

Tsharolo ya dinewane ke go buisa mmoeletsa go leka go e tlwaetsa matlho le monagano, le go lemoga fa karologantsho ya yona e lolame go ya ka fa e fapaaneng ka gona (Malatjie, 2016:31). Se se bontsha gore tsharololo ya dinewane ke kgato e mo go yona mmatlisisi a ranololang, le go amanya tshedimosetso e a e fitlheletseng. Mokgwa o mmatlisisi a o dirisitseng go sekaseka tshedimosetso ke wa tshekatshediteng o patilwe ke wa karologantsho ya tshedimosetso go ya ka ditlhogokgolo (thematic analysis). Tsharololo, e tlhophetswe go nolofatsa tiro ya go aroganya tshedimosetso go sekaseka dimofeme go go ya ka popofoko ya Setswana le Seesimane. Tshedimosetso ya metswedi jaaka Ntsime le Krűger (1999), Setshedi (1999) le Aronoff le Fudeman (2011) e dirisitswe go ranolola le go rulaganya ditlhogokgolo ka ga tlhagiso le tiriso ya dimofeme mo popong ya mafoko.

Mmatlisisi ka mekgwa e e tlhagisistsweng fa godimo o kgona go aroganya kitso le tshedimosetso e a e boneng ka ditlhogo tse di rweleng thanolo ya thutapopofoko teng le tiriso ya dimofeme go e neela bokao jo bo utlwalang, gammogo le go arabela bothata ba patlisiso. Mmatlisisi o tlhagisa ditlhogo jaaka tlhagiso ya popofoko go ya ka dikarolopuo, karogantsho le tiriso ya dimofeme le tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko jaaka thutapopofoko ya mafokomatswa (derivational process) le ya katoloso-bokaofoko (inflectional process)". Mmatlisisi o bontsha ditlhogo ka tsela e e latela go ya ka

tlhaloso ya popafoko ya ga Setshedi (1999) ka dikarolopuo Leina, lediri le letlhaodi. Setshedi (1999) o tlhalosa popofoko jaana:

Dipopifoko di dirisiwa go bopa mafoko. Tsona ke tlhogo, modi le mogatlana. Dipopi tse pedi tsa bofelo di bopa popi e kgolwane, e bong kutu. Dikarolopuo di dirisa dipopi tse ka go itlhophela.

Dikao:

a) Mafoko a a dirisang tlhogo le modi go ya ka karolopuo ya leina

Mokur**u: mo** + **kuru**

Tlhogo kutu

legodimo: **le** + **godimo**

tlhogo kutu

Strydom le Delport (2011: 377) ba tshegetsa gore diteng tsa kwa tshimologong tse di kwadilweng ke maitemogelo a mokwadi le tse a di lemogileng. Se se bontsha gore ditlankana tse ke dibuka le diatikile. Gore go kokoanngwe dinewana mo patlisisong eno, go dirisitswe mokgwa wa tshekatsheko ya ditokomane/ya dikwalo jaaka motswedi wa bobedi. Tshekatsheko ya dikwalo e akaretsa go tlhatlhoba dilo tse di dirilweng ke batho, tse di jaaka ditlhangwa. Mokgwa ono o ka nna wa bidiwa tlhaloso, e e tsepamisang mogopolo mo go sekasekeng diteng le popego ya dilo tse di kwadilweng.

Go dirisa tshekatsheko ya ditlhogokgolo (thematic analysis) mo dibukeng tse di tlhophetsweng patlisiso go fetlha ditlhogwana tse di tsamaelanang le kago ya mafoko ka tiriso ya dimofeme go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko. Go batlisisa mabaka a a ka tswang a tlhola ketsaetsego e e tlhagisiwang ke thutapopofoko ya Setswana go ya ka fa e tlhagelelang ka gona mo go Setshedi (1999) le Ntsime le Krüger (1999) le Aronoff le Fudeman (2011). Go sekaseka metswedi ya thutapopofoko e e leng maleba le tshekatsheko eno, go tlhotšhwa dintlha tsa botlhokwa tse di ka thusang go amanya popego ya mafoko a Setswana le ya dipuo tse dingwe jaaka puo ya seesemane le tsa Bantsho. Mmatlisisi o mo motlhaleng wa go tlhagisa ditsela tse thutapopofoko ya

Setswana e ka lejwang ka tsona, go thusa go senola motlhala o o ka kaelang boruta thutapopofoko mo Setswaneng. Mmatlisisi jaaka motsayakarolomogolo a ka tlhopha go akaretsa fela dipatlisiso tsa botlhotlhomisi tsa borutegi tse di phasaladitsweng mo dingwageng tse lesome ya go feta tse di lebeletseng thata mofeme wa Setswana le dikarolo tse di amanang le tsona tsa sebopego sa lefoko go sa kgapelwethoko dipuo tse dingwe mo borutapuong jwa thutapopofoko.

Mo patlisisong eno ga go dirisiwe dipalopalo go bona diphitlhelelo tse patlisiso e ikaelelang go di fetlha. Ka go dirisa mokgwa ono, mmatlisisi o ne a kgona go kokoanya tshedimosetso go tswa mo dibukeng tse di leng teng mme a kgona go bona dintlha tse di amanang le patlisiso e leng sebopego sa mafoko a Setswana.

Go ya ka Siyoto le Sodik (2015), ditokomane jaaka sedirisiwa sa palisiso se ne sa tlhamiwa go dira patlisiso ka go dirisa mokgwa wa tshekatsheko ya diteng ke jaaka patlisiso e e ka dirisa tshekatsheko ya diteng go etswe tlhoko tiriso ya dibuka ka nna dibuka, ditokomane, jj. Ka bokhutshwane mmeo o wa sekhwalitatifi o neetse patlisiso tsela ya go kokoanya tshedimosetso e e bonweng mo dikwalong, mo dibukeng tse di lebaneng le ntlha ya go tlhagisa le go tlhalosa popego ya mafoko a Setswana.

Go ya ka Kubayi (2013) fa dinewana di sena go kokoangwa go botlhokwa gore mmatlisisi a di rulaganye ka tsela e e nang le bokao jo bo utlwalang e bile bo tlhaloganyesega. Marshall le Rossman (2006) mo go Xenon (2019) ba tlatsa tlhagiso e ka go kaela gore tsharololo ya dinewana ke thulaganyo e e tlisang taolo le botlhokwa mo tshedimosetsong e e kokoantsweng. Ke kamoo mmatlisisi a boneng go tshwanela go ka dirisa mokgwa wa tsharololo ya ditlhogokgolo (Thematic analysis). Mokgwa o, o thusa go aroganya dinewane le kitso e e bonweng ka dikaditlhogo tse di rweleng thanolo ya tshedimosetso go e neela bokao jo bo utlwalang, go supa, go sekaseka gammogo le go arabela potsokgolo ya patlisiso. Karoganyo ya dinewana ka ditlhogo e akaretsa go bontsha dimofeme tse di tlhagelelang mo puo ya Setswana go ya ka tlhagiso ya ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) ba tlhagisitse mo puong ya Seeng. Sekao:

b. **Tafole 1:** mofeme o ikemetseng le mofeme o tshwaraganyang mo Setswaneng go ya ka mokgwa wa kgaoganyo ya mafoko wa ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023).

	Lefoko	**mofeme o tshwaraganyang**	**mofeme o ikemetseng**
(a)	ja	-	ja

(b)	goelela	go-	elela
(c)	moeti	mo-	eti

Sekao sa (a) se se fa godimo se supa '-ja' jaaka modi wa lefoko. Le fa go ntse jalo, lereo **'-ja'** lone ke lefoko le le bontsha mofeme o ikemetseng ka gonne le na le bokao. Mo sekaong sa (b) le (c), mofeme e e tshwaraganyang **'go'** le **'mo'** ga e ka ke ya tlhagelela e le nosi ka gonne ga e na bokao bope. Le fa go ntse jalo, **'-elela'** le 'eti' di ka nna tsa tlhaga e le mafoko kgotsa dimofeme tse di ka kgonanang go ema di le nosi gonne di na le bokao. Dimofeme tse di ikemetseng tse di fa godimo ke ditlhopha tse di farologaneng tsa mafoko tse di emang ka nosi **'ja'** le **'goelela'** ke madiri fa 'moeti' e le leina.

Patlisiso e dirisitse dikarolo tsa puo jaaka leina, lediri le letlhaodi go tlhagisa popofoko ka go dirisa mefuta e e farologaneng ya dimofeme tsa Setswana. Kubayi (2013) o tlhalosa ka gore mokgwa o, o tsewa e le motheo wa patlisiso ya khwalitatifi mme o dira gore go nne motlhofo go tlhalosa dintlha tse di farologaneng tse di amanang le setlhogo sa patlisiso jaaka fa go lebiwa ditlhogo tsa maina go ya ka bakwadi ba ba farologaneng, e leng rre Ntsime (1999) le rre Setshedi (1999). Nowell et al. (2017) o tswelela gore tiiseletsa tlhaloso ya se tsharololo ya popofoko e leng sona fa e kaela mokgwa wa go supa, go sekaseka, go rulaganya, go tlhalosa, le go bega ditlhogo tse di fitlhelwang mo teng ga sete ya dinewane. Makoa (2022) fa a leba mokgwa o wa tsharololo ya merero o o tlhalosa ka gore:

> Thematic analysis involves familiarizing yourself with your data, generating initial codes, searching for themes, reviewing themes, defining and naming themes, and producing the report.

Ka jalo, ka patlisiso e, re ikamanya le tsharololo ya merero e le thuto e e lebaganeng le go netefatsa le go tlhola seo se bakang bokatatlhogo mo popong ya mafoko a Setswana. Dinewane di kokoantswe go tswa mo Metsweding e e mebedi e leng: Ntsime le Krüger (199) le Setshedi (1999) tse di neelang patlisiso e tshedimosetso e e botlhokwa. Mmatlisisi o ne a latelela thulaganyo e e rulagantsweng mme e akaretsa go sekaseka tshedimosetso e e kokoantsweng ka keletlhoko, go e kgaoganya ka tsamaiso ya ditlhopha tsa thutapopofoko le go tshwantshanya ditlhogo tse di farologaneng tse di dirisitsweng fa fgo ne go kokoanngwa dinewane. Mmatlisisi o

dirisitse sethalo sa tafole go tlhagisa ketsaetsego e e leng teng fa go tliwa mo popong ya mafoko a mokwalo wa Setswana.

Tafole 2: Ditlhogo tsa ditlhopha tsa maina le tse di senang ditlhogo.

Mafoko a senang ditlhogo tsa ditlhopha tsa maina	Mafoko a a nang le ditlhogo tsa ditlhopha maina
Tshwane	**Mo**rutegi
Tshipo	**Mo**tlhami
Gopane	**Se**baga
gaumakwe	**me**rafe
ntshothwane	**Mo**nyadi
ruri	**di**kgomo
Rala	**di**noka
tlhabisi	**ba**tlhami
kotelo	**Le**rapo
tšhotlho	**di**tsala
Tlhoko	**Bo**tlhoko/**ma**tlhoko

Setshedi (1999: 24) o tlhagisitse ditlhogo tsa maina jaana: Ditlhopha tsa maina

1. mo- ba-
2. mo- me-
3. le- ma-
4. se- di-
5. n (e)- din-
6. lo- din
7. bo- ma-
8. go-

Ntsime le Krűger (1999) bona ba tlhagisa ditlhogo tsa maina jaana:

1. Setlhopha sa mo-/ba
2. Setlhopha sa mo-/me-
3. Setlhopha sa le-/ma-

4. Setlhopha sa se-/di-
5. Setlhopha sa n (e)-/di
6. Setlhopha sa lo-/di-
7. Setlhopha sa bo-/ma-
8. Setlhopha sa go-
9. Setlhopha sa fa-
   go-
   mo-

Ka tiriso ya tsharololo ya dinewane mmatlisisi o tswelela go kwala ditlhogo tseno ka tsela e e tshwanetseng mme a kwala pego e e feletseng e e sobokanyang se a se boneng.

Tafole 3: Dikutu tsa letlhaodi.

Dikutu tsa letlhaodi la tlholego (Ntsime le Krüger, 1999:142-149)	Dikutu tsa letlhaodi la tlholego (Setshedi, 1999:68-72)
Thamaga	Nnyane
Tshetlha	Tona
Naana	Ntsi
Nala	Ntsho
Telele	Tshweu

Se se bontsha gore popego ya letlhaodi e dirilwe ka dikutu tsa tlholego mme se raya gore letlhaodi ga lekake la bopiwa ka dikutu tsa dikarolo tse dingwe tsa puo.

Ntsime le Krűger (1999) ba tlhagisa jaana:

> Kutu ya letlhaodi e tshwaraganngwa le leina le le tlhaolwang ka thuanyi ya letlhaodi. Karolo ya bobedi ke tlhogo ya leina le le tlhaolwang mme yona e tshwaraganngwa le kutu ya letlhaodi mo mokwalong.

Go ya ka dinopolo tse di fa godimo go kaiwa popego ya letlhaodi ka ditlhagiso tse di sa tshwaneng. Le fa ditlhagiso di bontsha letlhaodi ka tsela e e tsamaisanang, ketsaetsego e nna teng mabapi le popego e e tsamayang e fetogafetoga mo popegong ya ona.

Popego ya lediri (Ntsime le Krüger,1999:210-216)	Popego ya lediri (Setshedi, 1999:81-98)
gama	anyisa
nona	kwala
ina	siana
ama	ja
re	

Tafole 4: Popego ya lediri

Setshedi (1999) o tlhalosa popego ya lediri jaana:

> Lediri le bopiwa ka dipopi: modi + mogatlana. Ka ntlha ya dipopi tse pedi tse di le bopang tse, lediri ke kutu.

3.4 MAREMELO A TIORI

Ga reng ga ditiori tse di setseng di le teng, tse di dirisitsweng go ka tlhaloganya boteng le popego ya mafoko, Tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko le molebo e e kopanetsweng ya tshekatshekofoko le kagoseŝwafoko ke e mengwe ya maremelo a ditiori e e saleng e le teng mo bosekaseking go ka senolela mosekaseki tsela ya bonetetshi jwa thutapopofoko. Tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko le molebo wa tshekatshekofoko le kagoseŝwafoko e neela ka boalo jwa go tlhaloganya dithulaganyo tsa thutapuo mo puong. Patlisiso e, e ikaelela go dirisa mekgwa e ya bosekaseki go sekaseka dimofeme tsa Setswana, ka go tsepamisa mogopolo mo go batlisiseng tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e e fitlhelwang mo popong ya mafoko a Setswana.

Mo patlisisong eno, maremelo a tiori, jaaka e tlhalositswe ke Swanson (2013), a kaela patlisiso ka a dithulaganyo tsa popego ya mafoko a Setswana. Mooko wa patlisiso eno o laola ke seabe se tiori e se tlisang jaaka tlhako e e dirang ka sefala sa sebopego se se tlhokotsang popego ya mafoko a Setswana.

Maremelo a tiori a a tlhophetsweng go tsamaisa patlisiso eno ke Tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko. Tiori e ya thuta-tshekapopofoko, e tlhotlhelediwang ke baitseanape ba ba itsegeng jaaka Chomsky (1975), Halle (1973), Siegel (1979), Aronoff (1980) le Spencer (1994:71) ba ba dumelanag ka gore ka tiori go sekasekiwa popego ya mafoko. Baitseanape ba ba tlhalosa gore popego ya mafoko ka tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko mmatlisisi a ka lemoga seabe sa dimofeme tse di laolelang bokao jwa

ona. Boikaelelo jo bogolo jwa tiori e ke go senola gore dimofeme tse di farologaneng di kopanngwa jang go bopa mafoko fa a thusa go fetisa molaetsa mo bokaelong jwa borutapuo.

Mmatlisisi mo patlisisong e, o dirisitse tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko ka maikaelelo a go dirisa mekgwa e e maleba ya go kopanya dimofeme tse di sa tlwaelegang tsa mokwalo wa mafoko le kagoseŝwafoko. Ka tiori mmatlisisi o bontshitse gore mafoko a bopiwa le go rulaganngwa jang mo tsamaisong e e rileng ya puo a ikaegile ka dikao tsa dinewane tse a dikokoantseng fa godimo.

Tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko e ka dirisetswa go sekaseka lefoko “kgomo” le le ka kgaoganngwa ka dimofeme tse e leng diyunite tse dinnye go gaisa tsa bokao mo lefokong. Mo ntlheng eno **“kgomo”** e na le mofeme o le mongwe se se raya gore ga o kitla o kgona go ka kgaoganngwa go ya pele. Kgomo ke lefoko le le tsweng e le leina jaaka:

Karolopuo - sekao:

lefoko*’* ***ruri***

Mofeme o ikemetseng

Tota/ ruri/metsi/

Bophara ba tiriso ya tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko bo akaetsa bokgoni jwa yona ya go ka thusa go sekaseka ditsamaiso tsa thutapopofoko jaaka tsamaiso ya tshwaraganyofoko, poapoeletsefoko le tse dingwe. Spencer (1994) fa a tlhalosa tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko o gatelela ntlha ya gore dimofeme tse di farologaneng di na le seabe se se botlhokwa thata mo go tlhomemg bokao jo bo farologaneng mmogo le ditiro tsa thutapuo tsa go aga mafoko ka katlego mo mofameng yo o atolositsweng wa thutapopfoko.

Spencer (1994:72) o tsenelela ka fa gare ga dielemente tse di raraaneng tsa tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko mme o tlhalosa dikarolo tse tharo tse di botlhokwa tse di laolang go bopega ga mafoko jaana:

- The phonological structure of words and morphemes.

- The internal structuring of words, involving the interplay between component morphemes and relationships among sets of related words.
- The intricate relationship between word structure and syntactic processes and representations.

Lebelela mafoko a a dirisiwang mo dipolelong le dithuanyi go netefatsa kgang e e fa godimo. Sekao:

Mosimane o tsenya ntšwa mo kgetsaneng.

Kwa motsaneng wa Galešewe.

Ditlhagiso tse, di re lemosa fa go sekasekwa dimofeme tsa Setswana, Tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko e tla thusa go tlhatlhoba tsela e dimofome di ka dirisiwang ka gona jaaka motheo mogolo mo popegong ya mafoko. Tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko jaaka leremelo la patlisiso e ka re naya lesedi ka popego ya mafoko a Setswana mmogo le kamano ya one le dikarolo tse dingwe tsa popegopuo. Tiori e e tlaa kgona go sekaseka gore dimofeme tsa Setswana di kopana jang go bopa mafoko go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e e tshwanang le go tshwaraganya mafoko kgotsa go a kopanya. Ka tiori eno ya bosekaseki jwa thuta borutapuo patlisiso e tlaa kgona go batlisisa gore a mekgwa mengwe ya popego ya Setswana e letla melao e e rileng kgotsa dithibelo.

Aronoff le fudeman (2011) ba dira tshwaelo e e botlhokwa ya bolepa thutapopofoko ka go nelana ka tsela e mafoko a ka sekasekiwang ka teng ba kgone go bona tsela e mafoko a agilweng ka gona, go akaretsa le ditsamaiso tsa go a bopa ka go dirisa dimofeme. Ba tswelela go tlhalosa gore sebopego **“morph”** nngwe le nngwe e emela dipopego tsa mofeme tse di tshwanang ka bokao mme di farologana ka tumiso kgotsa mokwala **“allomorph”** kgotsa mofuta o o farologaneng wa medumopuo ya mofeme e e rileng.

Baitseanape ba, ba gatelela gore dikutu ke dielemente tsa motheo tse di dirang jaaka dintlha tsa kgokagano ya dikarolo tse dingwe tse di farologaneng tsa popego ya mafoko. Se, ke se patlisiso e, e se gabaletseng ka tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko, go sekaseka popego ya mafoko a Setswana go lebeletswe seabe se segolo se dimofeme di nang naso mo kagong ya mafoko go ya ka ditsamaiso tsa thutapopofoko. Tiriso ya tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko, e e tshegediwang ke melawana e ya motheo, ka go rialo e tlamela ka leitlho le le tseneletseng, le le nang le temogo, le ka yona mofeme wa

Setswana o ka sekasekiwang ka teng fa go etswe tlhoko ditsamaiso tsa thutapopoko le popego ya mafoko.

3.4.2 Molebo wa Tshekatshekofoko le Kagoseswafoko

Letlhagolatsela la patlisiso e, le tlaa tsamaisiwa go ikaegilwe ka melebo e mebedi e bong: Tshekatshekofoko le Kagoseswafoko. Aronoff le Fudeman (2022) ba tlhalosa fa melebo e e ikemetse mme go tshwanelega go ka dirisiwa mmogo ka ntlha ya fa e na le kamano fa go tliwa mo tirisoboleng jwa thutapopofoko, ka gore tshekatshekofoko e neela mosekaseki magonego a go ka kgaoganya dikarolo tsa lefoko go ya ka di mofeme tsa lona ka fa tlhakoreng le lengwe Kagoseswafoko e thusa ka go gokelela dimofeme mo mafokong a a leng gona go aga le leswa.

Dikao kagoseswa:

ruta < morutabana

golo < mogolo.

aga < moagi.

noka < nokeng.

Go ya ka dikao tse di fa godimo di sedifatsa gore fa mofeme o gokelelwa mo moding wa lefoko o kgona go ka tlisa kagoseswafoko jaana:

Mogatlana -ing fa o gokelelwa mo leineng o fetola karolo ya puo ya ntlha go nna e nngwe jaaka leina le fetoga letlhalosi la felo kgotsa letlhaodi le fetoga go nna leina.Tiriso ya lefoko **“kgomola”** go bopa lefokoletswa (tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko) le le amanag le lefoko **“Kgomo”.** Lefoko kgomo le le tsewang jaaka karolopuo leina le fetoga go nna karolopuo e sele e leng lediri. Le fa go ntse jalo tiragalo e e laola ke tiriso ya di mofeme jaana: **kgomo** + **la**

mofeme o ikemetseng mofeme o o tshwaraganyang

kgomola

Molebo wa kagoseswafoko o dirisitswe go sekaseka lefoko “kgomo” go batlisisa ditsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e bong; “lefokoletswa” ka go dirisa mefuta e e farologaneng ya dimofeme. Mokgwa ono o re thusa go bona botso jwa lefoko, mme

seno se re thusa go tlhaloganya tsela e le neng la fetoga ka yone mo puong ya Setswana.

Aronoff le Fudeman (2022:12) ba gatelela tlhagiso e e fa godimo ka go kaela go re “so in sense, analysis in some way must procede synthesis.” Ntlha e, e tswelela go tlatswa ke Tauli (2011:80) fa a tlhalosa ka go re “The concepts of analysis and synthesis stand in direct relation to the concept of word.”

Ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e akaretsa popego ya lefoko, kamano le tiriso ya dimofeme tse di dirwang ke lefoko e leng ntlha e patlisiso e e ikaelelang go e batlisisa mo setswane go a tswanelega go kaya fa melebo e, e tlaa thusa go fitlhelela maitlhomo a tiro e. Go ya ka bobatlisisi jwa ga Aronoff le Fudeman mo dithutong tsa popofoko melebo e e tlhophetsweng patlisiso e, e thusa go senola popego ya lefoko le melaotheo e e laolelang kamano ya dimofeme mo kagong ya lefoko, le mororo e thusa mo kagongseŝwa ya mafoko (Aronoff le Fudeman, 2022:12).

Ka molebo wa tshekatshekofoko le kagoseŝwafoko e akaretsa karoganyo le tiriso ya dimofeme mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko patlisiso e, e tlaa dirisa dikao tsa tshekatsheko go tswa mo dibukeng tsa Setswana tseo di se tseng di tlhagisitswe kwa godimo. Dimofeme di ka kgaogangwa ka molebo wa tshekatshekofoko: Go tlhomamisa gore a dimofeme tse di lemogilweng ke dimofeme tse di ikemetseng kgotsa tse di tshwaraganyang. Dimofeme tse di ikemetseng di kgona go ikemela ka botsone jaaka mafoko a a nang le bokao jo bo ikemetseng, fa dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang tsone di tlhoka go kopanngwa le dimofeme tse dingwe gore di kgone go tlhalosa bokao. Mo lefokong ‘motlhaba’ **“mo”** e ka nna mofeme o o tshwaraganyang fa **“tlhaba”** e ka nna mofeme o o ikemetseng.

Se se raya gore ka patlisiso e e dirisitse melebo e go bontsha gore ka tumelo ke gore pele lefoko le ka bidiwa lefoko le tshwanetse go nna le dimofeme dingwe tse di rileng tse di lo agang mme di tliswa ke tiro le kamano ya tsona mo lefokong. Ka jalo go fitlhelela kitso e e tseneletseng ya popofoko ya Setswana go ikaegilwe ka dimofeme mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko molebo wa tshekatshekofoko le Kagoseŝwafoko ke yona e e tlaa nnang ya konokono go fetlha kitso e.

3.4.3. MERERO YA BOIPHAPHI/SE-ETHIKI

Patlisiso e, e dirilwe ka mokgwa o o iphaphileng o o sa siamololelang, ka go ela tlhoko melao e e tlhagisitsweng ke ditheo tsa thuto e e kgolwane tebang le ditsamaiso tsa go

dira dipatlisiso. Ka go tsaya tsia botlhokwa jwa maitsholo mo tsamaisong ya go dira patlisiso go bapa le dikgwetlho tse di amanang le go dira patlisiso, ditheo tsa thuto e kgolwane di dirile maiteko a mantle a go sireletsa seriti le boitekanelo jwa batsayakarolo ba patlisiso. Ka ntlha ya mofuta wa thutopatlisiso eno, go ne go sa tlhokege gore go nne le setifikeiti sa gore go dirilwe dipatlisiso tse di siamololelang motsayakarolo kgotsa go gataka ditshwanelo tsa gagwe. Fela mmatlisisi o bone lekwalo tetla la go ka dira patlisiso mo yunivesithing ya Witwatersrand – Waiver letter number: HRECNMW25/02/04 ke University Human Research Ethics Committee (Non-Medical), University of Witwatersrand.

Tate le Happ (2018) a tlhalosa jaana:

> Qualitative secondary analysis (QSA) is the use of qualitative data that was collected by someone else or was collected to answer a different research question. Secondary analysis of qualitative data provides an opportunity to maximize data utility, particularly with difficult-to-reach patient populations.

Patlisiso eno e ne e sa tlhoke gore e dumelelwe go ya ka melao ya boiphapho ya yunivesithi ya Witwatersrand ka gonne e dirisa tshedimosetso e e setseng e le teng mo dikwalong tse di farologaneng le mo mafaratlhatlheng a thekenoloji.

3.5. Bokhutlo

Kgaolo e, e neetse ka botlalo boalo jwa go dira patlisiso ka ga popofoko go dirisiwa dimofeme tsa Setswana go tswa mo dibukeng tsa thutapuo. Mmatlisisi o dirisitse tebo le tiriso ya moralo le mmeo wa khwalitatifi o o ikaegileng ka go kokoanya dinewane ka ditokomane fa dinewana di sekasekwa ka tsharololo ya go leba popego ya lefoko mo Setswaneng. Se e le sesupo sa go bontsha gore thuto ya borutapuo e botlhokwa mo dithutong tsa ditheo tse dikgolwane. Go dirisiwa ga mmeo wa khwalitatifi go ne ga thusa thata mo go lemogeng mekgwa e e raraaneng ya tsamaiso tsa thutapopofoko mo puong ya Setswana le mokgwa o bakwadi ba dibuka tsa thutapuo ba paletsweng ke go totobala mo tlhagisong thutapopofoko.

Moralo wa patlisiso, o tlhotlheletswa go raaraana ga sebopego sa mafoko a Setswana le mokgwa o mofeme o dirisiwang ka teng. Fa mo tlhakoreng je lengwe tiriso ya ditokomane jaaka mokgwa wa go kokoanya dinewane e nnile mosola mo go utololeng metswedi ya borutapuo jwa Setswana, go neela motheo o o humileng wa go sekaseka

dimofeme tsa Setswana. Mokgwa wa tshekatsheko ya dinewane o ile wa tswela pele go matlafatsa matla a patlisiso, ka go letla, go supa le go tlhalosa diphetene, le ditlhogo tse di ageletsweng mo sebopegong sa thutapopofoko ya Setswana.

Maremelelo a ditiori a a kaelang bosekaseki jo bo tseneletseng e thailwe ka tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko, e e rulagantsweng ka tebo ya yona e e rulaganeng. Kgokaganyo ya tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko e tlhagisitswe jaaka khampase e e kaelang, go kaela patlisiso ya dimofeme tsa Setswana le go netefatsa tlhaloso e e utlwalang le e e nang le kitso ya diphitlhelelo tse di remegileng sentle.

Kgolagano le tirisano magareng ga moralo, mmeo wa patlisiso le maremelo a tiori di itshupile e le tsa botlhokwa mo go senoleng go raraana ga tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko ya Setswana. Mokgwa le tsamaiso tsa patlisiso e, ga di na seabe fela mo go tlhaloganyeng mofeme wa Setswana mme gape di thusa mo lekaleng le le bophara la tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko, e leng se se bontshang bokgoni le botswerere jwa patlisiso ya khwalitatifi mo ditlhotlhomisong tsa dipuo. Go kopanngwa ga mmeo le tiori ya thuta-tshekapopofoko ga go atise fela puo ya borutegi mme gape go thaya motheo wa maiteko a dipatlisiso tsa isagwe mo lephateng la dithuto tsa thutapopofoko.

KGAOLO 4: DIPHITLHELELO LE DIKATLANEGISO

4.1. MATSENO

Kgaolo e, e tsweletsa pele tlhaloso ya dinewane tse di kokoantsweng mo kgaolong ya boraro, ka go sekaseka le go tlhagisa diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso ka ga tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko mo Setswaneng. Maikaelelo e le go tlhagisa le go bona gore a naa dikarolwana tse, di diragaditswe jaaka patlisiso eno e solofeditse go netefatsa fa maikaelelo a patlisiso eno a fitlheletswe.

Kgaolo e tlaa neelana ka diphitlhelelo tsa tshedimosetso e e tseneletseng ya go tlhalosa seabe sa dimofeme mo kagong ya mafoko a Setswana le mokgwa o di rulagantsweng ka ona fa go ne go kokoanngwa le go tsharolola dinewane mo kgaolong ya boraro. Kgaolo e, e ikaegile ka thulaganyo ya khwalitatifi e e tlhophetsweng go sekaseka dimofeme tsa Setswana ka nepo ya go tlhagisa le go bontsha diphitlhelelo le dikatlenegiso go ya ka setlhogo sa patlisiso e bong, tshekatsheko ya dimofeme tsa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko .

Mo kgaolong e, mmatlisisi o tla sekaseka melao e e dirisiwang mo go bopeng mafoko ka dimofeme le tshegetso ya ketsatseego mo popong ya mafoko ka karoganyetso ya dimofeme tsa Setswana, gammogo le tiriso ya mekgwa ya tshekatsheko ya ditlhogokgolo, diphitlhelelo tse di kgethegileng ka temogo e e supang go tshwana le pharologanyo mo ditlhagisong tsa dimofeme go tswa mo metsweding ya borutapuo jwa Setswana le Seesemane e e tlhophetsweng patlisiso e.

Kgaolo e, gape, e akaretsa dikatlenegiso tse di buang ka seabe sa tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko mo kgaogannyong ya mafoko le dimofeme go ya ka tiriso ya tsona mo dithutong tsa Setswana tse di iseng di atoloswe ka botlalo mo dipatlisiso tse di fetileng.

4.2. DIPHITLHELELO TSA PATLISISO

4.2.1. Tshekatsheko ya popego ya mafoko a Setswana.

4.2.1.1. Popego ya Maina

Leina jaaka karolopuo mo Setswaneng le bopiwa ka tlhogo, modi le mogatlana mme fa go tliwa mo tlhagisong ya popego ya leina go ya ka dinewane tse di setseng tse kokoantswe go tswa mo kgaolong ya boraro, ga ya tlhagisiwa ka go tshwana.

Setshedi (1999: 24) o tlhagisitse ditlhogo tsa maina jaana:

Ditlhopha tsa maina

1. mo- ba-
2. mo- me-
3. le- ma-
4. se- di-
5. n (e)- din-
6. lo- din
7. bo- ma-
8. go-

Ntsime le Krűger (1999) bona ba tlhagisa ditlhogo tsa maina jaana:

1. Setlhopha sa mo-/ba
2. Setlhopha sa mo-/me-
3. Setlhopha sa le-/ma-
4. Setlhopha sa se-/di-
5. Setlhopha sa n (e)-/di
6. Setlhopha sa lo-/di-
7. Setlhopha sa bo-/ma-
8. Setlhopha sa go-
9. Setlhopha sa fa-

go-

mo-

Go ya ka dinewane tse di setseng di kokoantswe go tswa mo kgaolong ya boraro, di bontsha gore go na le ditlhagiso tse di farologaneng ka ga tlhagiso ya ditlhopha tsa maina mo Setswaneng. Mmatlisisi o lemogile gore palo ya ditlhopha tsa maina ga e tshwane mme e ka fatlha baithuti fa ba tshwanetse go ithuta ka ga ditlhopha tsa maina mo Setswaneng, sekao, Setshedi (1999) ga a na setlhopha sa borobongwe fa Ntsime le Krűger (1999) ba na le setlhopha sa maina sa go- le mo- tse di sa bontsheng gore di wela ka fa tlase ga setlhopha sa bokae.

Mmatlisisi o lemogile gape gore gona le diphetogo mo popegong ya leina le fa go sa tlhalosiwa gore ke eng se se tlholang diphetogo tseo. Se se bontsha fa popego e kgontshiwang ke go dirisana mmogo ga dimofeme tse di tlhalosiwang e le tse di ikemetseng kgotsa tse di tshwaraganyang lefoko. Ka mantswe a mangwe ke gore, diphetogo tseno di gatelela go raraana ga thutapopofoko ya Setswana, mo tirisanommogo magareng ga tlhogo le modi o senolang mokgwa wa borutapuo o o rulagantsweng. Sekao sa popego ya leina:

iv. “mokgoro” (Ntsime le Krűger, 1999:50).

Mo + **kgoro**

Tlhogo ya leina modi

v. “childhood” (Aronoff le Fudeman, 2011:17).

Child + **hood**

Free morpheme Free morpheme

vi. “setlhare” (Setshedi,1999:21)

Se + **tlhare**

Tlhogo kutu

Lefoko “***kgoro”***, ke lefoko le le ka dirisiwang le ikemetse ka bolona. Lefoko **‘kgoro’** le ka kaya setswalo sa ntlo mme fa le gokelelwa dimofeme di ka tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng jaaka ba leina. Fa go gokelelwa tlhogo ‘mo’ mo go **‘mokgoro’** e kaya ntlo e go apeelwang mo go yona kgotsa e go robalwang kgotsa e go beiwang dilo mo go yona. Se se bontsha gore lefoko le **‘kgoro’** le ka dira jaaka yuniti e e ikemetseng ya lefoko, fa dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang lefoko, tse di jaaka ***“mo” kgotsa ‘ng’***,

di se na boikemelo mme di na le seabe se se botlhokwa mo go fetoleng kgotsa go atolosa bokao jwa dimofeme tse di ikemetseng. Leina la mokgoro le dirisa tlhogo "***mo-"*** ya setlhopha sa 3, e e kayang di diriswa. Mo Setswaneng go na le lefoko **'kgorogo'** e le lefoko le le bopilweng go tswa mo lediring 'goroga'. Se, se ka tlisa ketsaetsego fa moithuti a sa tlhalosediwe sentle ka ga tiriso ya dimofeme mo popong ya lefoko.

Dikarolwana tsa mafoko tse di tshwanang le ditlhogo tsa maina jaaka **'mo-'** ga di fetole fela tiragatso ya thutapuo mme gape di tlhalosa bokao jwa lefoko (Aronoff & Fudeman, 2023:78-79). Go fetofetoga ga bokao jwa lefoko ke sekao sa go dira gore lefoko le le tswang mo lefokong le lengwe le nne le bokao jo bo farologaneng le bokao jwa lone.

'Setlhare' mo go (iii) se dirisa setlhopa 4 sa maina sa tlhogo "***se***-" go tlhalosa dilo tse di sa tsheleng. Go ya ka kgaoganyo ya mafoko fa go bopiwa leina go bontsha go sa tlhalosiwe ka go tshwana gonne lefoko **'tlhare'** go ya ka Setshedi (1999) le Ntsime le Krüger (1999) ke kutu ya leina. Fela kutu ya leina e bopiwa ka **modi le mogatlana.**

Tlhagiso ya bakwadi ba ba neetsweng fa godimo e bong, Ntsime le Krűger, 1999:50); le Setshedi,1999:21 e ka tlhagisa ketsaetsego fa go rutiwa bopego ya leina mo dikolong kgotsa ditheong tse dikgolwane. Se se bontsha fa go sena tumalano mo tlhagisong ya popego ya leina gonne bangwe ba re leina le bopiwa ka tlhogo + modi + mogatlana fa bangwe ba re le bopiwa ka tlhogo le kutu. Leina **'setlhare'** le ka gokelelwa mogatlana '- ana' go kaya nyenyefatso ya leina jaaka ' setlhatshana, se ka bopiwa ka ditlhongwa kgotsa dikarolwana tsa popego ya lefoko e leng: **se + tlhare + -ana**. Borre Ntsime le Krűger (1999) le Setshedi (1999) ba bitsa dikarolwana tse dipopi fa Aronoff & Fudeman (2023) ba re ke dimofeme. Ke kamoo mmatlisisi a ikamaganyang le Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) ka go di bitsa dimofeme gonne gona le mefuta e e farologaneng ya dimofeme e barutapuo ya Setswana ba sa buing sepe ka tsona mo dikwalong tsa bona. Go na le dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le tse di tshwaraganyang lefoko. Fa Theledi (2023) ene a tlhalosa dimofeme tse di ikemetseng jaana:

> Morphemes are the smallest units of linguistic form which cannot be divided into smaller linguistic units.

Setshedi (1999: 25) o tlhalosa leina e le karolo ya puo e e itsiweng ka diponagalo jaaka popego, tiriso le bokao. Fela Ntsime le Krűger (1999) bona ga baa tlhalosa se leina e leng sona mme ba bua ka popego ya leina gore leina le bopilwe ka tlhogo, modi le mogatlana. Setshedi (1999:7-8) o tlhagisa mefuta e mebedi ya dipopi go ya ka tiriso ya tsona, e bong popifoko le popipolelo. Popifoko ke popi e e di dirisiwang go bopa mafoko, e leng tlhogo, modi le megatla. Popipolelo ke thuanyi e e di dirisiwang go ruanya mafoko fa a dirisitswe mmogo mo polelong (Setshedi, 1999:7-8).

Setshedi (1999: 25) o tlhagisa popego ya leina jaana:

Leina le ka bopiwa mo dikutung tsa lona tsa tlholego kgotsa mo dikutung tsa dikarolo tse dingwe tsa puo ka go tlhoma tlhogo ya lona mo tsona. Dikao:

Tlhogo	**+**	***kutu***	
(i) Mo	*+*	*tho*	*> motho*
(ii) N	*+*	*ku*	*> nku*
(iii) Ba	*+*	*aga*	*> baagi*

Ntsime le Krűger (1999) ba tlhagisa dikao tsa popego ya leina jaana:

Leina	***Tlhogo***	***Modi***	***Mogatlana***
(iv) Molemi	*mo-*	*lem-*	*i*
(v) Mosegi	*mo-*	*seg-*	*i*
(vi) Sesegi	*se-*	*seg-*	*i*

Leina **‘motho’** mo go (i) le dirisa tlhogo **‘mo-’** le le kopantsweng le modi **‘tho’**. Go ya ka dikwalo tsa boNtsime le Krűger (1999) tse di tlhagisitsweng fa godimo tsa Setswana ga di tlhalose sentle gore a **‘tho’** e na le bokao jo bo ikemetseng kgotsa jo bo tshwaraganyang jaaka bakwadi ba bangwe ba dipuo tsa Seeng boAronoff le Fudeman (2023) ba tlhagisa karologantsho ya lefoko go ya ka mefuta ya dimofeme, mme seno se baka ketsaetsego ya gore a modi ‘tho’ o dira jaaka mofeme o o ikemetseng kgotsa o o tshwaraganyang. Molao wa motheo wa ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023:45) wa go ikaega ka medi o tlhalosa gore medi mengwe ga e a felela fa e se na ditlhongwa (affixes) tsa go bopa lefoko. **‘Mo-‘** ke tlhogo ya leina e e sa ikemelang ka boyona mme fa e gokelelwa mo moding’tho’ o le ona o sa ikemelang ka boyona e

tlhagisa bokao jwa leina fa di dirisiwa mmogo jaaka, mo + tho e nna lefoko la leina ‘motho’. Bopego e kaya lefoko ‘motho’ e le leina la setshedi mme le ka wela ka fa tlase ga setlhopha sa ntlha sa maina ka fa bongweng le bontsing.

Batho ba ba ithutang Setswana ba ka nna ba tlhalosa ‘tho’ ka tsela e e sa siamang e le mofeme o o nang le bokao jo bo ikemetseng, mme seno se ka dira gore ba dire diphoso fa ba sekaseka maina a makaelagongwe. Molao wa motheo wa ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) wa tiragatso ya mofeme o tlhagisa popego ya lefoko sentle le fa bathutapuo ba Setswana bona ba sa itshwenya ka go tsenelela mo tlhalosong ya popego ya lefoko go ya ka dimofeme tse difarologaneng mme fela ba tlhagisitse popego ya leina go ya ka ditlhogo tsa ditlhopha tsa maina.

Thutapopofoko ya popego ya maina a Setswana, jaaka a sekasekilwe ke Setshedi (1999) le Ntsime le Krüger (1999), e supa dipharologano mo go kgaoganyeng ga dimofeme tsa popego, tse di bontshang mafelo a a farologaneng a tlhagiso ya megopolo ya thutapopofoko. Setshedi (1999) o tlhagisa mokgwa o o nolofaditsweng wa dikarolwana tse pedi, o o akaretsang gore leina le bopiwa ka **“tlhogo”** le ***“*kutu”,** a gatelela seabe sa **“tlhogo*”*** mo go neeleng **“kutu”** tlhaloso thutapuo le bokao, sekao mo lefokong ***“motho”*** tlhogo ***“mo”*** e kopangwang le kutu ***“tho”*** go bopa leina. Ntsime le Krüger (1999), le fa go ntse jalo, ba tsweledisa mokgwa o o raraaneng wa dikarolo tse tharo, ba kgaoganya leina ka **“tlhogo**”, **“modi”,** le **“mogatlana”.** Tlhagiso eno e senola seabe se se botlhokwa se **“mogatlana”** e se tlisang mo go feletseng kagong ya leina, jaaka lefoko ***“molemi”*** mo ***“mo”*** e leng **“tlhogo”,** ***“lem”*** e le **“modi”**, le ***“l”*** e le **“mogatlana”.** Go akarediwa ga **“mogatlana”** ke Ntsime le Krüger (1999) go farologana le mokgwa wa ga Setshedi (1999), o o tlogelang karolo eno mme a ikaega fela ka kgolagano ya **“tlhogo”** le **“kutu”**.

Mmatlisisi mo papisong ya barutapuo o lemogile gore tlhagiso e e tswang mo go Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) ka ga popofoko e neela seemo sa botlhokwa sa thuto ya mefuta ya dimofeme mo popong ya lefoko. Basekaseki ba, Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) ba tlhalosa fa popego ya maina e tshwanetse go lebelelwa e seng fela jaaka go kopanngwa ga dimofeme ka tatelano, mme go lebelelwa seabe sa dithulaganyo tse mo go tsone karolo nngwe le nngwe ya thutapopofoko e nang le sona ka gobontsha pharologano ya bokao le tiro ya leina mo polelong. Ka tsela e e tshwanang, **“mogatlana”** jaaka ***“-l”*** a na le tshedimosetso ya botlhokwa ya thutapuo, gantsi o

feleletsa popego ya leina le go le farologanya le mafokomatswa a mangwe. Patlisiso e, e bona fa ketsaetsego ya popo ya lefoko e ka tilwa fa mo Setswaneng go ka tlhalosiwa mareo a a dirisiwang ka go tshwana mo thutong ya popego ya lefoko jaaka tlhogo, modi le mogatlana mme go tlhalosiwe fa modi le mogatlana di bopa kutu ya lefoko.

Motlhakoreng le lengwe mmatlisisi o lemoga gore '***nku'*** ke leina le le dirisiwang mo bongweng mo Setswaneng ka fa tlase ga setlhopha sa 5 go ya ka tlhagiso ya dipho tsa maina ka tebo ya ga Setshedi (1999) le Ntsime le Krüger (1999). Le fa gontse jalo tshekatsheko ya sebopego sa yona sa thutapopofoko ka kakaretso se supa dintlha tse di sa utlwaleng tse di ka bakang dipotso. Se mmatlisisi a se bonang ke gore bakwadi ba ba fa godimo ga ba tlhalose ka botlalo gore ***'nku'*** gore e tshwanetswe go tsewa jaaka mofeme yo o ikemetseng yo o sa tlhokeng go kgaogangwa le go tsenyeletswa mofeme o o tshwaraganyang mo bongweng jaaka tlhogo ***'n'*** le modi **'ku'.** Mmatlisisi o lemogile gore se se dirwa ke gore lefoko **'nku'** fa le dirisiwa ka fa bontsing go gokelelwa tlhogo ya setlhopha sa leina ka fa bontsi ntle le go sutisa kgotsa go dirisa modi wa lefoko jaaka go dirilwe mo dikaong tse di fa godimo e bong **'tho'** le **'tlhare'**. Fa go bopiwa leina ka fa bontsi e tlile go nna **'dinku'** e seng **'diku'**. Ntlha e ya go sa tlhalose ka botlalo popego ya leina mo Setswaneng e dira gore baithuti ba borutapuo fa go tliwa ka fa tirisong ya ditlhongwa tsa setswana ba nne le ketsaetsego. Setshedi (1999) o kgaoganya popego ya leina ka "tlhogo le "kutu" potso ke gore fa o bopa leina 'nku' a lefoko 'ku' ke kutu ya lefoko gonne tlhaloso ya se se agang ***"kutu"*** ke ***"modi"*** + ***"mogatlana"***. Go sa tlhomamang gono go gwetlha le go gakantsha baithuti le badirakapuo fa ba sekaseka popego ya mafoko.

Bothata bo ba ketsaetsego ya popofoko bo ka rarabololwa fa popego ya lefoko e ka kgaogangwa le go tlhalosiwa sentle ka dimofeme tse di farologaneng. Mmatlisisi o lemogile fa tlhaloso ya popego ya leina jaaka 'nku' e ka sekasekwa jaana:

i. Popego ya go tlhama ka dielemente (atomic) e e tla lebang le go kaya ***'nku'*** jaaka lefoko le le lengwe le le sa kgaogangweng go ya pele.
ii. Popego e e kgaogantsweng e e supang le go tlhalosa fa ***'nku'*** e bopilwe ka tlhogo ***'n'*** le modi ***'ku'.***

Go ya ka Aronoff le Fudeman (2023), mmatlisisi o fitlheletse gore go tsaya diyuniti tsa borutapuo tse di sa tlhaloganyegeng sentle jaaka lefoko ***"nku"*** di ka tlhaloganyega bonolo fa go ka tlhalosiwa sentle mekgwa ya go bopa lefoko jaaka go dirisa di elemente tsa go kopanaya mafoko tse ba di bitsang ba re ke 'atomics' e le lefoko le le ikemetseng. Molawana wa ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) wa bobotlana jwa thutapopofoko (morphological minimalism) o supa gore go kgaoganya mafoko mo go sa tlhokegeng go raranya popego ntle le go neela mabaka a a utlwalang a go ka ikaegwang ka o na a thutapuo. Ka jalo, mmatlisisi o lemoga gore go pono le tebo eno, ya bo Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) e le botlhokwa thata ka e tsamaelana le ntlha ya popego ya ***"nku***" e e ka lejwang e le mofeme o o sa tlhokeng go kgaogangwa go ya pele.

Ntlha e nngwe ke ya leina '**baagi**' mo go (iii) leina le tswa mo bontsing jwa setlhopha sa tlhogo "**ba-**" le modi wa lediri **"aga".** Se se tlhagisiwang ke Setshedi (1999:39) ka gore:

Mainamatswa a, a bopilwe ka go tlhoma ditlhogo tsa maina mo dikutung tsa madiri. Mogatlana wa dikutu tsa madiri, **"-a",** o fetolelwa go nna **"-i"** kgotsa **"-o".** Go na le mainamatswa a a bopilweng ka dikutu tsa tlhago tsa madiri le a a bopilweng ka dikutu tsa madirimatswa.

Go ya ka tlhaloso e e fa godimo go bontsha fa ditlhagiso tsa dikao tsa gagwe di bopiwa ka modi le mogatla go nna kutu jaana:

Dikutu tsa madiri a tlhago	**+ mainamatswa**
aba	moabi, baabi, seabi, diabi, kabo,dikabo
aga	moagi, baagi, seagi, diagi, kago, dikago
loma	molomi, balomi, selomi, dilomi, tomo
dikutu tsa madirimatswa	**+ mainamatswa**
ratana	baratani, thatano
lemisa	molemisi, balemisi, temiso, bolemisi

Go ya ka tlhagiso e e fa godimo mmatlisisi o lemoga fa Setshedi (1999) a sa tlhomama mo mogopolong wa tlhaloso ya popo ya leina. Mo tlhagisong tse dingwe o eta a supa fa leina le bopiwa ka tlhogo le kutu mme mo gongwe fa go bopiwa leina go tswa mo madiring a tlhagisa modi le mogatlana. Fa o ela tlhoko tlhagiso e mogatlana wa dikutu tsa madiri, **"-a",** o fetolelwa go nna **"-i"** kgotsa **"-o"**." Ke totobatso ya gore o dumela fa go na le modi mo popong ya leina mme a sa e tlhalose ka tlhamalalo ke gore o tlaa a fetola bokao jwa ditlhalosa ka dikao mme se se tlisa ketsaetsego. Mmatlisisi o lemogile gape gore thulaganyo ya tlhagiso e ya popego ya leina mo go Setshedi (1999) e sena thulaganyo e e tlhamaletseng mme se se ka tlisa ketsaetsego mo ba dirising ba go ithuta ka popofoko mo Setswaneng. Ke gore karoganyetso ya popo ya leina ga e a tlhamala gonne o tlhagisa popo ya leina ka setlhogo 'popego' a be a tswelela a nna le setlhogo se sengwe 'popego ya maina.'

Go ya ka mmatlisisi bothata jo ba tlhagiso ya popofoko bo ka efogiwa fa go ka nna le melawana e e tlhamaletseng ya go bopa lefoko mo Setswaneng jaaka mo dipuo tse dingwe tsa Seeng di tshwana le Seesimane. Mmatlisisi ga a re go salwe morago melao yotlhe ya dipuo tse dingwe mme gona le melao e e ka thusang mo popong ya mafoko a Setswana. Ka gonne go se nne teng ga melao e e tlhamaletseng ya popego ya lefoko e ka dira gore baithuti ba akanye gore go na le kamano e e sa tlhamalalang fa gare ga lediri le leina le le tswang mo go lone. Mokgwa wa go bontsha gore '**baagi**' e sa ntse e na le bokao jwa go '**aga'** mme e bo fetola leina le le kayang batho ba ba dirang tiro eo. Seno se bontsha gore mokgwa wa go tlhalosa bokao ba dilo ka tsela e di diregang ka yone o rulagantswe sentle, bothata bo tlhagelela fa go lebilwe popego ya mafoko a mangwe mo Setswaneng.

4.2.1.2. Maina a a senang ditlhogo tsa maina

Tshekatsheko e, e tsepamisitse mogopolo mo popegong ya mafoko a Setswana, e farologanya mafoko a a senang ditlhogo tsa maina go ya ka ditlhopha tsa ona le a a nang le ditlhogo tsa maina. Mafoko a a jaaka 'Tshwane' le 'ruri', a sekasekwa go bona ditiro tsa ona mo sebopegong le mo puong, mme go senolwe go raraana ga ona mo go akarediweng ga one go ya ka Setshedi (1999) le Ntsime le Krüger (1999). Barutapuo ba ba tlhagisiwang fa ga ba tlhalose sentle gore popego ya mafoko a e bong 'Tshwane' le 'ruri' a bopilwe jang kgotsa seemo sa ona se ntse jang mo popofokong. Mmatlisisi o lemogile gore 'Tshwane' le 'ruri'ke leina la lefelo mme le ka se kgaoganngwe ka modi le mogatlana kgotsa ka tlhogo , modi le mogatlana. Se se

bontsha lefoko le ‘Tshwane’ le ‘ruri’ di ka wela mo mofuteng wa dimofeme tse di ikemetseng jaaka Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) ba tlhagisa. Mefuta ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng e e akaretsang thutapopofoko e e sa bonaleng e ba e bitsang ba re ke ‘zero morphology’. Go na le mafoko a mangwe ao a ka welang ka fa tlase ga mefuta ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng ka botsona mme Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) ba di bitsa ba re ke di ‘monomorphemic’ mo popegong jaaka:

- ruri (Indeed).
- seo (that one).
- kana (by the way).
- e be (so then).
- jaaka (like that).
- yo (this one).
- thata (a lot)

Tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko ya Setswana e tlhola ketsaetsego fa go lebilwe popego ya mafoko gonne gantsi mo Setswaneng maina a tshwanetse go nna le tlhogo le modi kgotsa kutu fela thutapuo ya Setswana ga e tlhalose gore mafoko a a tlhagisitsweng fa godimo a ka ikemela ka boona e bile ga a tlhoke go ka go ka gokagangwa le dikarolwana tse dingwe tsa puo. Mmatlisisi o lemogile fa se se tlholwa ke gore dikwalo tsa thutapuo ya Setswana di sa totobala thata mo tlhalosong ya seo popi, setlhongwa le mofeme e leng sona mo Setswaneng. Di ikaegile fela ka popi le thuanyi mme ga go tlhalosiwe gore a ke ditlhongwa kgotsa ke dimofeme.

Mmatlisisi o inaakanya le kgopolo ya ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) ya sebopego thutapopofokong e e sa bonaleng e neelana ka maremelo a tiori go tlhalosa le go sekaseka popego e, e sa tlwaelegang ya mafoko a a senang ditlhogo. Popego e ya mafoko a senang ditlhogo e kaya gore mafoko mangwe a diragatsa ditiro tsa thutapuo ntle le go kgaogangwa go ya pele ka diyuniti tse dingwe tsa popego ya lefoko, a dira jaaka dibopego tse di feletseng ka botsone. ***“Tshwane”*** e tsamaelana le molawana ono, e ikaegile ka bokao jwa yone jo bo sa fetogeng jwa boreo le tiriso ya bokao go na le thutapopofoko e e kaegileng ka karoganyetso ya dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang mo popogeng ya yona. Temogo eno e gatelela gore ga se mafoko otlhe a a dumalanang le mekgwa e e tlwaelegileng ya thutapuo, segolobogolo fa go buiwa ka mainatota kgotsa ka mafoko a a senang ditlhogo. Le fa go ntse jalo, Setshedi (1999) le Ntsime le Krüger (1999) ba akaretsa mareo a a ntseng jalo mo

tshekatshekong ya bone ntle le go tlhagisa sentle ka go fapoga ga one mo dibopegong tse di tlwaelegileng tsa maina. Mmatlisisi o bona seno e le go itlhokomolosa gore thuto ya borutapuo ke thuto ya bosaense e e tshwanetseng go lebelelwa ka leitlho la bosekaseki, ka gonne se tlogela baithuti le babatlisisi ba sena kaelo ya gore ba ka kopanya jang mefuta e e ntseng jalo mo teng ga thulaganyo e e tlhomilweng ya thutapuo ya Setswana. Go ikgolaganya le pono ya ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) go letla mmatlisisi go tlhaloganya ka botlalo dikganetso tse di ka tlhagelelang fa go mekamekanwe le popo ya lefoko mo Setswaneng jaaka mafoko a tshwana le ***'Tshwane'*** le **'ruri'.** Se se supa gore ditsamaiso tsa puo gantsi di tshola dibopego tse di tshwanang le tse di sa tshwaneng go fitlhelela momagano ya thutapuo le bokao. Dikao tse dingwe gape tsa maina a a senang ditlhogo:

LEFOKO	MODI	MOFUTA WA LEINA	TEBELELO YA THUTAPOPOFOKO
Tshipo	Tshipo	Leinatota	Ga e na "tlhogo"e e supang setlhopha sa leina: le dira jaaka leina le le ikemetseng le le ka se kgaogangweng go ya pele.
Gopane	Gopane	Leinatota	Ga gona tlhogo ya leina e e ka lokokolalwang ka yona.
Gaumakwe	Gaumakwe	Leina	Lefoko le le dirisingwang ntle le tlhogo ya leina
Ntshothwane	Ntshothwane	Leinatota	Ga e na tlhogo
Tlhabisi	Tlhabisi	leinakgopolo	Ga gona tlhogo ya leina.
Kotelo	Kotelo	Leinakgongwa	athomo
Tšhotlho	Tšhotlho	leinakgopolo	Neela boreo le bokao ntle le go ka atolosiwa etswa le sena tlhogo
Tlhoko	Tlhoko	leinakgopolo	Ga le na tlhogo

Go tlogelwa ga mafoko a a senang **"ditlhogo"** mo dibukeng tsa borutapuo jwa Setswana ka Setshedi (1999) le Ntsime le Krüger (1999) go bontsha tlhokego e e botlhokwa jwa go nna le thulaganyo ya thutapopofoko e e atolositsweng e e lebaneng le go neela mafoko a a senang ditlhogo tlhaloso e e nonofileng ya thutapopofoko le mabaka a e laolelang. Tebelelopele ena, e dira gore go nne le mokhino mo

metsweding e e tlhalosang le ya tshekatsheko ya barutwana, baithuti ba borutapuo, le babatlisisisi ba thutapopofoko ya Setswana, e tswelela pele ka go kgomarela fela kitso ya tiriso ya ditlhopha tsa maina. Mafoko a a senang **"ditlhogo"** a a jaaka ***"Tshipo"*** le ***"Gopane"*** a gwetlha thulaganyo e e tsenyeletsa ditlhogo tse di dirang jaaka ditlhophaina tsa maina. Jaaka Aronoff le Fudeman (2023:75) ba tsitsinya, mafoko ano a tlhalogangwang botoka jaaka medi e e ikemetseng a na le bokao, go sa tlhokege gore go nne le ditlhogo tse di gokegelelwang mo popegong ya ona. Se se raya gore go ka be go tlhalositswe mo dibukeng tsa borre Setshedi (1999) gore go diragala eng ka tsenyeletso ya dimofeme mo popong ya mafoko. Mmatlisisi o lemogile gore go tlhoka tlhagiso le tlhaloso e e tseneletseng ka ga mefuta ya dimofeme mo dibukeng tsa Setswana tse di tlhophetsweng, bo kgoreletse tsela ya go tlhaloganya thutapopofoko ya Setswana ka botlalo.

Mo godimo ga moo, dipopego tsa leinagoka jaaka ***"Gaumakwe"*** le "***Ntshothwane***" di bontsha go raraana ga popego ya mafoko e e senang ditlhogo mme di senola go sa lekane ga dikao tsa thutapuo tse di leng teng go amogela dipharologano tsa dipuo. Molao wa motheo wa ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) wa go tshwaela ka tsela e e sa tlhamalalang, o tlhalosang gore bokao le tiro ya thutapuo di ka tsewa ka tsela ya maemo ntle le go tshwaela ka tsela e e tlhamaletseng, o tsamaisana sentle le mefuta eno. Le fa go le jalo, go bontsha fa gona le tlhokego ya dikwalo tsa Borutapuo (linguistics) mo Setswaneng. Mmatlisisi o lemogile gore go retelelwa ga go nna teng ga dikwalo tsa Borutapuo mo Setswaneng go dira gore baithuti le babatlisisi ba retelelwe ke go sekaseka ya ka botlalo dikagego le tsamaiso ya thulaganyo go ruta popofoko.

Go itlhokomolosa mainakgopolo le mainatota jaaka ***"tlhabisi, Kotelo, le Tlhoko"*** mo dikwalong tsa borutapuo jwa Setswana jaaka Setshedi (1999) le Ntsime le Krüger (1999) di latlhegelwa ke tšhono ya go amogela kgopolo ya ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) ya thutapopofoko ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng,moo mafoko a diragatsang ditiro tsa thutapuo kwa ntle ga go tlhagisa dikarolo tse di tshwaraganyang. Mafoko ano a ikaegile gotlhelele ka molao wa semantiki le tiriso ya bokaelo, ga a dirise melawana e e laolwang ke tiriso ya ditlhopha tsa maina tse di aroganyang mafoko ka dikarolwana tsa tsona tse di tshwaranyang.

Mabapi le tshekatsheko ya dimofeme go ya ka Aronoff le Fudeman (2011) ba tlhagisa gore go ka nna le mokgwa o sa tlwaelegang mo go bopeng mafoko mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko e e laolwang ke tiriso ya mefuta e e mebedi ya dimofene: mofeme o o ikemetseng le e e tshwaraganyang mafoko. Mo thutapuong ya Setswana go na le tiriso ya mafoko a a tshwaraganeng jaaka:

Godimodimo < godimo + dimo

Lentswetshipi < lentswe + tshipi

Peretshitshwana < Pere + tshipi + ana

Le fa bakwadi ba thutapuo jaaka Setshedi (1999) ba neetse dikao tse di fa godimo jaaka mainamatswa ga ba bui sepe ka melawana ya popego ya ona, fela ba bua ka gore a wele mo mefuteng efe ya maina. Go ne go ka nna bonolo fa ba ka bo ba tlhagisitse melawana e e laolang popego ya dimofeme mo Setswaneng gore badira ka puo ba kgone go farologanya popofoko le popego ya lefoko mo tirisong.

Go itlhokomolosa go go ntseng jalo go dira gore batho ba se ka ba tlhaloganya sentle tsela e thutapopofoko ya Setswana e bopegileng ka yona, mme seo se dira gore go se ka ga sekasekwa thata ka dimofeme mo dithutong tsa bosaense. Gore go nne le tumalano ka ga dibopego le tsamaisano le melao e e tlhomameng ya thutapuo, thulaganyo e e tlhabolotsweng e tshwanetse go feta ya go tlhoma melao mme e akaretse dimofeme tse di ikemetseng tseno tse di sa tlwaelegang tse di se nang ditlhogo. Letlhomeso le le atolositsweng le ne le ka se tsamaelane fela le dikgopolo tsa segompieno tsa thutapuo mme gape le ne le ka nonotsha maatla a go tlhalosa le go akaretsa ga borutapuo jwa Setswana. Phetogo e e ntseng jalo e botlhokwa thata gore go tle go rarabololwe tsela e e raaraneng e dipuo di dirisanang ka yone le tse dingwe.

4.2.2 Popego ya Matlhaodi

Theledi (2023) o tlhalosa popego ya letlhaodi jaana:

> Most languages use a common strategy for forming complex words in a different way, e.g., affixes in Setswana and isiZulu are attached to the adjectival roots, i.e., prefixes and suffixes attached to the adjectival roots. For example, prefixes have to occur before the root in Setswana

and isiZulu as in: (2a) mo-golo] – Setswana and [umu-khulu] – isiZulu where mo- and umu- are prefixes.

Matlhoadi a bopiwa ka tlhogo ya leina le e le tlhaolang, lesupi la maemo a ntlha le kutu ya letlhaodi (Setshedi, 1999). Go ya ka tlhaoloso e e supa fa gone go lebilwe popego go ya ka tiriso ya letlhaodi mo polelong e seng letlhaodi jaaka lefoko la borutapuo. Se mmatlisisi a se lemogileng ke gore matlhoadi a Setswana a tshwanetse go dumalana ka popego le maina a a tlhaolang, sekao, 'mo' + -golo e nna 'mogolo'. Popego e akaretsa ***'tlhogo'*** , le ***'modi',*** go tlhomamisa tumalano le setlhopha sa leina le le fetotsweng. Le fa go ntse jalo, go sa tlhaloganyesege mo ditlhalosong tsa theoretiki le dikao tsa tiragatso go gwetlha go tlhaloganya, jaaka go bontshitswe ke Setshedi (1999) le Ntsime le Krüger (1999).

Setshedi (1999) o tlatsa boNtsime le Krüger (1999) jaana:

Letlhaodi le na le dikutu tsa tlhago fela. Se se raya gore matlhaodi ga a a bopiwa mo dikutung tsa dikarolo tse dingwe tsa puo. Dikao tsa dikutu tsa matlhaodi a tlhago, **-golo, -khutshwane, -leele, -hibidu, -ntsho, -sweu. -fatshwa, -bedi, -raro, -ne, jalo jalo**.

Dikao ka tse di latelang ke tlhagiso ya matlhaodi mo polelong. Dikao tse di bontsha fa matlhaodi a bopilwe ka dithuanyitlhaodi le dikutu tsa matlhaodi jaana:

(i) Monna **yo mo**golo,
(ii) (n)kgomo **e (n)**kgolo – kgomo e kgolo, le
(iii) Logong **lo lo**golo.

Dinopolo tsa ditlhaloso tse di mo (i) – (iii) ga di tlhaolose sentle gore tota mafoko a a ntshofadiwa a kaya eng kgotsa dikarolwana tse di emela eng mo popegong ya matlhaodi. Go ya ka mmatlisisi (i) – (iii) mokwalo o o ntshofaditsweng o kaya dithuanyitlhaodi e leng lesupi la maemo a ntlha le tlhogo ya leina. Se se raya gore letlhaodi le bopiwa ka thuanyitlhaodi e kopane le kutu ya letlhaodi **-golo**.

Setshedi (1999) o tswelela ka go tlhalosa letlhaodi ka gore *"kutu ya letlhaodi e tlhonngwa tlhogo ya leina le le tlhaolwang".* Se se raya gore letlhaodi le bopiwa ka tlhogo ya leina le le tlhaolwang le kutu ya letlhaodi, tlhogo ya leina le lesupi mmogo di bopa thuanyitlhaodi"

Ntsime le Krüger (1999) ba tlhalositse le go tlhagisa thulaganyo ya bone jaana:

Kutu ya letlhaodi e tshwaraganngwa le leina le le tlhaolwang ka thuanyi ya letlhaodi. seba dipolelo tse di latelang:

(iv) monna **yo mo**leele o fa kgotleng.

(v) barweetsana **ba ba**sweu ba mo ntlong.

(vi) maeba **a ma**bedi a a fofa.

Tlhaloso e, e bontsha fa mafoko a a tshwanang le ditlhogo tsa maina a kopantswe le kutu ya tlholego ya letlhaodi, mme se se netefatsa popego ya matlhaodi mo tirisong e seng mo thutapopofokong ya Setswana.

Mo go (iv) “monna yo moleele”, tlhogo ya leina “mo-“ ya setlhopha sa 1 e tsamaelana le kutu ya letlhaodi “-leele”. Ka tsela e e tshwanang, mo go (v) “barweetsana ba basweu”, tlhogo ya leina ya setlhopha 1 “ba-“ mo bontsing e kopantswe le kutu ya letlhaodi “-sweu”.

Go ya ka mmatlisisi Setshedi (1999) le Ntsime le Krüger (1999) ba gatelela gore matlhaodi a Setswana a na le dikutu tsa tlholego. Se se ganetsana le kgang ya gore kutu e bopiwa ka modi le mogatlana. Tlhagiso e e fa godimo e e bontsha gore mo popegong ya matlhaodi ga go na matlhaodi a go ka tweng a ikemetse ka boona. Gore go bopiwe letlhaodi go tshwanetse ga bo go na le dikarolwana tse di gokelelelwang mo kutung ya letlhaodi.

Maitemogelo a patlisiso e ke gore tota ga go a bontshiwa sentle gore dikutu tsa matlhaodi di ka dirisana le dikarolo tse dingwe tsa puo di tshwana le maina le madiri go ya ka tlhagisa tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko ya tswakofoko(compounding) jaaaka ‘mosadimogolo’ le tshwaraganyofoko(affixation) jaaka ‘bontshontsho’ kgotsa go fetola bokaelo(modification) jaaka ‘mogolong’.

Tlhokego ya tsamaiso ya popo ya letlhaodi jaaka lefoko e dira ketsaetsego go barutapuo le baithuti ba puo. Go ntshetsa pele go tlhaloganya go botlhokwa go rarabolola go sa dumelaneng gono ka go tsenyeletsa dikao tse di tsamaelanang sentle le go batlisisa mekgwa ya go kopanya le go tlhagisa thutapopofoko ya Setswana ka tsela e e nonofileng e bile e tlhamaletse e e ka tlhaloganyegang bonolo.

Le fa Setshedi (1999) a sa tlhagisa thulaganyo ya dikao e e bonolo go tlhaloganyega, mmatlisisi o lemoga gore ntlha ya gore maina a kopantswe le kutu ya matlhoadi ga e

tlhoke bosupi jo bo utlwalang, fela, e sokamisa tsela e popego ya thutapopofoko ya Setswana e dirang ka yone. Tlhaloso le tlhagiso eno e e sokameng e sa nonofa e baka go raraarana le ketsaetsego ka gonne ga e kgone go golaganya ka tsela e e utlwalang moralo wa tiori le dikao tse di neilweng. Ka go tlhama thulaganyo ka tshwanelo jaaka go kopanngwa ga ***"tlhogo"*** ya ditlhopha tsa maina le kutu ya matlhaodi, dikao di tsamaelana sentle le popego ya matlhaodi go ya ka thutapopofoko. Go rarabolola go fetogafetoga ga popego ya matlhaodi, go botlhokwa gore puo e tlhalose ka tlhomamo seabe sa ditlhogo tsa ditlhopha tsa maina mo go bopeng mafoko, ka gonne mokgwa ono o supa maemo a popego le a tiragatso ya Setswana. Go tlhamalala ga popego ya mafoko go ne go tla thibela gore batho ba ba dirisang ka puo ba se ka ba etsaetsega mme tlhaloganye melao ya go bopiwa ga mafoko ka tsela e e sa siamang. Ka go dira jalo ba tokafatsa tsela e ba tlhaloganyang popego ya puo ka yone. Ntsime le Krüger (1999) ba tswelela gape go sedifatsa tlhaloso ya bona ka ga popego ya letlhaodi ka go tlhagisa thulaganyo e e latelang:

Thulaganyo ya dithuanyi tsa letlhaodi

Ditlhopha tsa Maina	**Dithuanyi tsa Letlhaodi**	
	Bongwe	**Bontsi**
1. mo-/ba-	yo mo-	ba ba-
1. (a)	yo mo-	ba ba-
2. mo-/me-	o mo-	e me-
3. le-/ma-	le le-	a ma-
4. se-/di-	se se-	tse di-
5. n(e)-di-	e n-	tse di-
6. lo-/di-	lo lo-	tse di-
7. bo-/ma-	bo bo-	a ma-
8. go-	go go-	-
9. fa-	fa go-	-
go-	go go-	-

mo- go go-

Patlisiso e lemogile gore maina a a se nang ditlhogo mme a wela ka fa tlase ga setlhopha sa 5 ka fa bontsing go ya ka Ntsime le Krüger (1999) le Setshedi (1999) ga a dirise tlhogo ya leina la setlhopha ka fa bongweng, sekao, ***"(n)kgomo e (n)kgolo"*** < **'kgomo e kgolo'**. Se se tlhola bothata go baithuti ba puo ya Setswana le borutapuo gonne go sena tlhaloso kgotsa molao o o bontsha popego e.

Mmatlisisi o tshetshinya gore mokgwa o mongwe, jaaka go dirisa molao wa Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) wa mofeme e e ikemetseng, o ka nna mosola thata mo go sekasekeng matlhaodi a Setswana. Go farologana le se se buiwang ke Ntsime le Krüger (1999) le Setshedi (1999) ba ba reng matlhaodi ka tlholego a tlhoka ditlhogo tsa Ditlhophaina fa go sekasekwa popego ya ona, melao ya tiriso ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng e dumela gore matlhaodi a mangwe a a nang le bokao a ka nna teng jaaka medi e e ikemetseng ka nosi. Mokgwa ono o tlhalosa sentle ka fa matlhaodi a dirisanang le ditlhogo tsa maina tse di fitlhelwang mo maineng a a dirang jaaka sedire go neela matlhodi bokaelo le bokao jo bo amogelesegang fa ditlhogo tse di laola dithuanyitlhaodi go na le gore di dire jaaka ditlhogo tsa matlhaodi tse di golagangwang le kutu ya letlhaodi ya tlholego jaaka bakwadi ba ba fa godimo ba kaile. mmatlisisi o tswelela go kwala ditlhogo tseno ka tsela e e tshwanetseng mme a kwala pego e e feletseng e e sobokanyang se a se boneng, sekao sa matlhaodi a ke a a latelang:

Dikutu tsa letlhaodi la tlholego (Ntsime le Krüger, 1999:142-149)	Dikutu tsa letlhaodi la tlholego (Setshedi, 1999:68-72)
thamaga	nnye
tshetlha	tona
naana	ntsi
nala	ntsho
telele	tshweu

Tafole 5: Dikutu tsa matlhaodi a tlholego.

Patlisiso e, lemogile gore go ya ka dikao tse tsa dikutu tsa matlhaodi di ne di di ka tlhaloganyega botoka fa di ne di arogantswe ka mefuta ya dimofeme mo popofokong ya letlhaodi. Mmatlisisi o tlhagisa gore matlhaodi a, a ka sekasekwa ka manontlhotlho ka go dirisa melawana ya mofeme o o ikemetse le mofeme o o tshwaraganyang mafoko. Sekao, fa dikutu tsa matlhaodi a a gokelelwang ditlhogo tsa maina jaaka ***n-, mo-, di-*** e le dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang mafoko, tse di tlamelang le go netefatsa

tumelano ya titriso ya letlhaodi mo polelong, jaaka ***"thamaga ya boJesu*** le ***dikgomo tse ditshweu"***

Bothata ke gore ga gona molao o o tlhalosang gore ke ka ntlha ya eng kutu ya letlhaodi la tlholego 'sweu' e fetoga 'tshweu' fa e dirisiwa mo polelong. Le fa go bontsha gore go na le phetogomodumo e e diragetseng, patlisiso e e bontsha go na le mokhino mo mokgweng o o tseneletseng ka ga thutapopofoko ya matlhaodi mo thutong ya Setswana.

Tebelelo e e bontsha tlhokego ya ditshekatsheko tsa mefama ya borutapuo le go dirisa dikao tse di tlhamaletse, tse di mosola le dithulaganyo tse di tiile tse di thaetsweng mo di tioring tsa thuto, go efoga go raraana go go bonalang mo ditlhalosong tse di neetsweng ke bakwadi ba thutapuo e leng, Ntsime le Krüger (1999) le Setshedi (1999).

Mmatlisisi o tsenya dikao tse di tsamaelanang sentle le melaometheo e go builweng ka yona fa godimo:

(i) Thamaga ya boJesu: thamaga ke kutu ya tlholego, le fa tlhogo ya leina e sa bonale fela go na le tlhomamiso ya tumalano ya thuanyi (concordial agreement).
(ii) Mosetsana yo monnye: nnye: dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang di ikamanya le ditlhogo tsa setlhopha sa maina fa di ntse di tshegetsa tumalano ya thuanyi.
(iii) Sejana se sesweu: sweu: kutu ya tlholego ya letlhaodi ga e fetoge, mme tumalano ya thuanyi e tlhomamisiwa ke tlhogo ya leina.
(iv) Dikgomo tse dintsho: ntsho: kutu -ntsho e gokaganngwa le tlhogo ya leina, e supa tumalano ya thuanyi ka fa bontsi.

Dikao tse di fa godimo di neelana ka tsela le thulaganyotlaleletso e thutapopofoko ya popego ya matlhaodi a Setswana e ka lejwang ka yona ntle le go tsiediwa ke ditlhaloso tse di sa utlwaleng sentle kgotsa tse di sa dumalaneng.

Theledi (2023:22) o tlhalosa gape fa dikarolwana tse di gokelelwang mo dikutung tsa matlhaodi di ka nna jaana:

Class markers of adjectives change depending on noun class. Setswana displays a complex morphology because the prefixes, infixes and suffixes are added to words to indicate the semantic functions. For example:

(i) The suffix may also refer to the relative largeness of the objects, and the ordering is that the suffix must appear after an adjective, i.e. -gadi.

(7a) kgolo ‘big’ > kgologadi – Setswana ‘very big’

4.3. Popego ya Madiri

Lediri ke karolo ya puo e e tlhalosang tiro e diragalang, kgotsa e diragetseng, kgotsa le e e tla diragalang. Patlisiso mo karolong e ke go bontsha popego ya lediri jaaka lefoko mo puong ya Setswana. Mmatlisisi o lemogile gore popego ya madiri a Setswana e ntse e sekasekiwa thata ka mekgwa e e farologane mo mofameng wa borutapuo jwa thutapopofoko, mme bakwadi ba thutapuo e leng, Ntsime le Krüger (1999) le Setshedi (1999) ba na le seabe se segolo mo lekaleng le.

Setshedi (1999) o tlhalosa popego ya lediri jaana:

> Lediri le bopiwa ka dipopi: modi + mogatlana. Ka ntlha ya dipopi tse pedi tse di le bopang tse, lediri ke kutu.

Se se bontsha fa gona le kutu ya lediri mme patlisiso e lemogile fa ditshekatsheko tsa bone, tse di ikaegile thata mo go golaganeng ga dikarolwana tsa thutapopofoko, go le gantsi di baka go sa utlwane le go raraana mo go sa tlhaloganyeng popego ya madiri a Setswana. Madiri mo Setswaneng a na le mefuta ya dikarolwana di le tharo, e leng madiritota, madirimatlhaedi le mathusamadiri.

Setshedi (1999) o tlhalosa fa lediri le bopiwa ka dipopi di le pedi, e bong modi le mogatlana, sekao: **tsamay- + -a,** ka ntlha ya dipopi tse, lediri e nna kutu e eng **tsamaya**. Mmatlisisi o lemogle fa lediritota e le karolo ya puo e tlhalosang tiro e e diragalang mme le kgona go ikemela le le nosi mo polelong. Ntlha e e sa tlhalosegeng sentle ke fa go kgaoganngwa lefoko **‘ja’** ka di karolwana kgotsa dipopi. A lefoko ‘ja’ le ka kgaoganngwa ka **‘j + -a’**? Ka go tsepamisa mogopolo mo go kgaoganyeng popego ya madiri a Setswana fela ka ***“modi”, “mogatlana”*** le ***“kutu ya lediri la tlholego”*** go itlhokomolosa tiriso ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng tse di kgonang go emela madiri a jaaka ***“ja”*** a ka se arogangweng go ya pele mo thutapopofokong.

Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) ba gatelela tshekatsheko ya thutapopofoko ya sešweng ka tsenyeletso ya tiriso ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le tse di tshwaraganyang mokgwa o o utlwalang e bile o sekaseka popego e na le ditlhalosa tsa melawana e e laoleng popofoko e ka thusang go ka sekaseka madiri a Setswana. Mokgwa o no, tsaya madiri jaaka ***"ja"*** le ***"bona"*** jaaka diyuniti tsa motheo tse ka tlholego di naang le bokao jo bo feletseng le tiriso ya thutapuo. Sekao:

Ja

↓

Mofemo o o ikemetseng

Bona

↓

Mofeme o o ikemetseng

"Ja" e nna e ntse e na le bokao le fa e ka atoloswa ka go gokelelwa megatlana ya madirimatswa ***'jana', 'jesa', 'jang'*** kgotsa **'jela'**. Diphetogo tseno di bontsha gore dimofeme tse di ikemetseng di dira karolo e e rweleng bokao jwa konokono, fa megatlana ya katoloso e dirisiwa mo thutapuong kgotsa e nna le seabe sa kamano mo popegong ya mafoko. Sekao se sengwe e ka nna, ***'bona; 'bonela', 'bonana' 'boniswa',*** e bontsha mokgwa o o bonolo go tlhaloganyeng wa tiriso ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng mo popofokong ya madiri ka kakaretso le fa go na le megatlana e mengwe e e ka se dumeleng go ka dirisiwa le ona jaaka, **'bonolola'** fela go ka nna le **'jalolola'** go ka nna gape le **'bonega'** mme go ka se nne le **'janega'.** Dintlha tse ga go na fa ditlhalosiwang teng gore ke ka ntlha ya eng go na le megatlana kgotsa ditlhongwa tse di sa kgoneng go ka dirisiwa le madiri a mangwe.

Tsela ena gape e fokotsa kgaoganyo e e sa tlhokagaleng e e bonalang mo thulaganyong ya boNtsime le Krüger (1999) le Setshedi (1999). Go neela sekao, madiri a a tshwanang le **"gama"** le **"ama"** a sekasekwa e le dikarolo tse di feletseng tsa mafoko tse di nang le megatlana e e dirang jaaka dikoketso, go na le go nna dikarolo tsa konokono tsa modi wa lediri. Fa go dirisiwa megatlana ya ledirisi kgotsa ledirani tse di jaaka **-isa mo gama → gamisa** kgotsa **amisa → ama le isa,** tsamaiso e na ya thutapopofoko e sa ntse e tlisa ketsaetsego ka gore e neela badirisi ka ditsela tse di thulanang go ya ka Ntsime le Krüger (1999) ba tlhagisa popo jaana:

Modi		**setlhongwa**		**mogatlana**		**lediriletswa**
Lomi	+	is	+	a	=	lomisa
Gat	+	is	+	a	=	gatisa
Ag	+	is	+	a	=	agisa

Mokgwa o na o tlisa ketsaaetso e e bonalang ka gore ga go a tlhamalala gore setlhongwa ke eng, e bile se tlhaloswa ka go reng mo thutapopofokong ke gore e latlhetswe fela. Thulaganyo e ya popego ya ga Ntsime le Krüger (1999) ga e kgone go lokolola lediri jaaka **'ja', 'na', 'tlile', 'be' le 'sa'** go netefatsa se eleng modi le mogatlana kgotsa setlhongwa. Se se bontsha gore popego ya madiri go ya ka mefuta ya yona e sa ntse e le bothata mo tlhalosong ya popofoko gonne ga gona fa go buiwang ka popego ya madirimatlhaed le madirimathusi. Le fa gone ba lekileng go neelana ka karoganyetso ya ona madiri a a fa godimo, dikao tsa bona sa ntse di tlhaela tlhalosa ya se se laolelang karoganyetso eo ka gore ga gona bonnete ba gore setlhangwa le popi ke eng. Se Ntsime le Krüger (1999) ba se tlhagisang fa ba tswelela pele ke se se latelang:

Modi		**setlhongwa**	**momagano**	**mogatlana**		**lediriletswa**
ja	+	is	jais	+ a	=	jesa
na	+	is	nais	+ a	=	nesa
nwa	+	is	nwais	+ a	=	nwesa

Mmatlisisi o lemogile fa madiri ano a ne a ka tsewa jaaka dimofeme tse di ikemetseng go ya ka mokgwa wa ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) e bile a ka tlhofofatsa tshekatsheko ya popofoko le go nyalanya popego ya madiri a Setswana. Se se ne se tlaa tokafatsa tiriso ya yona ya thuto le go fitlhelelwa ke baithuti ka tsela e e leng bonolo go e tlhaloganya le go e lemoga ntle le go dikadika. Mo tlhakoreng le lengwe Setshedi (1999) le ena o tsweletsa ketsaetsego ka go tlhagisa thulaganyo ya tsela ya yona jaana:

> Lediri le bopiwa ka dipopi: modi +mogatlana. Ka ntlha ya dipopi tse pedi tse di le bopang tse, lediri ke kutu.

Modi	**+**	**mogatlana**	**kutu ya lediri**

Tshab	+	a	tshaba
Tshab	+	isa	tshabisa
Tshab	+	ela	tshabela

Setshedi (1999) o tlhagisa popego ya madirimatswa mme a sa tlhalose ka botlalo gore popofoko e tsena jang mo go ona. Se se tlisa ketsaetsego mo badirising ba puo ka gore o supa popego ya lediri e seng tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko, mme se se thulana le se Ntsime le Krüger fa ba se senola pharologano magareng ga ***"setlhongwa"*** le ***"mogatlana"***. E nna bothata go baithuti ba borutapuo go tlhaloganya seo e leng popi, mofeme le setlhongwa mo popofokong ya Setswana..

4.4. KAROGANYETSO YA DIMOFEME.

Mo kgaolong e, mmatlisisi o fitlheletse gore dipopi di farologana le dimofeme fa go tliwa mo thutong ya popofoko mo Setswaneng. Aronoff and Fudeman (2023) ba leba thutapopofoko jaaka tsamaiso e e fetogang e mo go yone dimofeme di kgaoganngwang ka mefuta e e farologaneng go ya ka seabe sa yona ya thutapuo le thutabokao. Ba tlhagisa mefuta ya dimofeme jaana:

(i) Free Morpheme, i.e., lexical and functional morphemes

(ii) Bound morpheme, i.e., Inflectional and the Derivational morpheme.

Se se raya gore go na le dimofeme tse di ikemetseng ka botsona mme di ka kgaoganngwa go ya ka dikarolopuo le tiriso ya tsona. Go nne ga pe le mofuta wa tshwaraganyo ya mafoko mme o ka kgaoganngwa ka mafokomatswa le katoloso ya bokao jwa mafoko. Mo patlisisong e, mmatlisisi o lemogile gore gona le pharologano magareng ga mafokomatswa (derivational) le ya katoloso-bokaofoko, mmogo le go kgaoganya dimofeme jaaka tse di ikemetseng le tse di tshwaraganyang mafoko. Dintlha tse di mosola thata mo go tlhaloganyeng thutapopofoko ya Setswana, e mo go yona e bontshang botlhokwa jwa tsamaiso ya go dirisa ditlhongwa (affixation) mo popofokong. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe Ntsime le Krüger (1999) le Setshedi (1999) ba tlhalosa le go sekaseka popegofoko ya Setswana ka botlalo ka tiriso ya dipopi ntle le go ka neela tshedimosetso e e tletseng e e laolelang thutapopofoko ka go dirisa dimofeme. Se se tlisa ketsaetsego fa go ithutiwa ka ga popofoko mo puong ya

Setswana gonne baithuti ba sa kgone go lemoga mafoko a a ikemetseng ka boona, a sa tlhoke ditlhongwa go ka tlhagisa bokao. Sekao:

Mafoko a aikemetseng – ruri le tota

Aronoff and Fudeman (2023) ba tlhalosa jaana:

> Lexical Morpheme are morphemes that carry the content message. They are the vocabulary that are found in the dictionary. Free Morphemes are called monomorphemic in structure and cannot be broken into smaller linguistic units.

Ba boe ba tlhalose gape gore go na le dimofeme mo kagong ya dipolelo tsa thutapuo mme ga di na bokao fela di dira jaaka dikarolwana tsa thutapuo mo popofokong kgotsa popapolelong. Dikao:

*Mme (but) < conjuction

*fela (only) < Quantitative concord jaaka ‘mašwi fela’ (only milk)

* o (he/she) < subject marker.

*tla (will) < Aspect marker.

*Ba- (people) < Number.

*ile (suffix) < past tense.

Patlisiso e lemogile fa bakwadi ba thutapuo ba ke bo ba tlhagisitse dintlha tsa popego ya lefoko go ya ka dikao tse di neetsweng fa godimo Setswana se ka be se ipela ka babatlisisi le baithuti ba borutapuo jaaka kwa dipuong tse dingwe. Dibuka tsa bo Ntsime le Krüger (1999), le Setshedi (1999), le fa e le tsa motheo mo dithutong tsa thutapopofoko ya Setswana, di lekanyeditswe ke mokgwa wa tsona wa go tlhalosa fela, di tlhaela botebo jwa go tlhalosa le go golagana ga ditiori tse di neelanang ka

4.5. Pharologantsho ya dimofeme.

Pharologano magareng ga mofeme o o ikemetseng le o tshwaraganyang mafoko (Free and Bound morphemes) ke ntlha ya botlhokwa mo thulaganyong ya thutapopofokong ya ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023). Fa mo Setswaneng go ka be go na le tlhagiso e e tlhamaletseng ya mefuta ya dimofeme badirisi ba puo ba ka bo ba

itse fa tlhogo ya leina -ba- e wela ka fa tlase ga mofuta wa mofeme o o iketmetseng wa tlhagiso ya karolopuo, sekao,

‘ba’ – tlhogo ya leina e supa bontsi mo go < **bana**:

Tlhaloso ya ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) ka ga dimofeme tse di ikemetseng e gatelela boikemelo jwa tsone jwa thutabokao, go farologana le tsepamo ya ga Ntsime le Krüger (1999) jaaka ba leba fela popego ya **“tlhogo, kutu le mogatlana”** ba sena tiriso ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng mme etswa ba na le mafoko a tshwana le ***“bana”*** mo thutapopofokong. Sekao se sengwe gape sa lefoko le le ikemetseng, ***“aba”*** le dira jaaka lediri le le feletseng, e supa fa Setswana se ikaegile ka dimofeme tse di ntseng jalo gore se kgone go ikemela ka nosi le go tlhagisa tiriso e e tlhamaletseng mme ntlha e ga ya totobala fa go lebilwe dikwalo tsa Setswana tsa thutapuo.

Patlisiso e, e lemogile fa gona le dikao tse di maleba go ka tlhalosa mefuta ya dimofeme fa go tliwa mo popofokong mme se se ikgatolositswe ke bakwadi ba thutapuo ya Setswana ka popego ya lefoko. Seno se tsamaelana le tlhaloso ya ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) jaaka ***“claim”*** ya Seesemane, e e dirang ka tsela e e tshwanang e ikemetse jaaka dimofeme tse di ikemetseng.

sekolo-ng (sekolo + -ng):

Fa, leina ***“sekolo”*** le aroganngwa ka **“tlhogo”** e leng **se- “modi” kolo**- ,fa “mogatlana” **-ng** le supa lefelo, go bopa **“sekolong”.** Tlhagiso e e fa godimo e e bontsha fa mogatlana fa o gokelelwa mo moding o ka fetola karolopuo ya ntlha go nna e nngwe. Se se bonagala fa leina **‘sekolo’** le fetogela go nna letlhalosi la felo fa go gokelelwa mogatlana **-ng** mo moding**.** Go ya ka tlhaloso ya ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) leina ***“se-kolo-ng”*** le na le dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang mme di gokaganya le go tlhagisa bokao jwa kamano ya thutapuo.

Fa go bapiswa popego ya puo ya Setswana le dikao tsa Seesimane go tswa go Aronoff le Fudeman (2023), patlisiso e lemoga melao ya metheo le dintlha tse di e farologanyang jaaka dimofeme tse di ikemetseng,e leng ***“book”, “run”,*** le ***“table”,*** di ikemetse ka botsone mo puong ya Seesimane mme di tsewa jaaka diyuniti tse di nang le bokao. Se se ka bontshiwa le mo puong ya Setswana jaaka , ***“buka”*** e le mofeme o o sa tlhokeng dikarolwana dingwe tsa tlaleletso gore e nne le bokao, e tsamaisana le tlhaloso ya ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng e e kayang

fa e le diyuniti tsa konokono tsa lefoko. ***"Run"*** e bontsha go fetofetoga ga mafoko a a dirisediwang go kwala mafoko a a farologaneng, e dira jaaka lediri le leina go ikaegile ka se go buiwang ka sone. ***"Table"*** le yona e supa go ikemela ga lefoko ntle le go ka kgaogangwa go ya pele go ya ka popego ya mafoko mo thutapopofokopanya. Dimofeme tse di tshwaraganya, tse di jaaka **"re-"** mo go ***"replay"*** le megatlana e jaaka ***"-ed"*** mo go ***"jumped"*** le ***"-ly"*** mo go **"quickly",** di tlhoka gore di tshwaraganngwe le medi kgotsa kutu go tlhalosa bokao. Di dirisediwa go tlhama mafoko a mašwa, go fetola tsela e a buiwang ka yone jaaka tiriso ya ona kgotsa go tlhama mafoko a mašwa ka kakaretso. Sekao, **"re-"** e supa go boaboelediwa***, "-ed"*** e supa nako e e fetileng, mme ***"-ly"*** e fetola lefoko go nna letlhalosi. Dimofeme tseno tse di tshwaraganyang, jaaka di kgaogantswe ke Aronoff le Fudeman, ke dikatolosi tse di botlhokwa mo ditsamaisong tsa thutapopofoko. Ditsela tseno tsa go dirisa di-morpheme mmogo di bontsha kafa go ikemela le go ikaega go amanang ka teng mo tseleng e thutapopofoko e agilweng ka yone.

Patlisiso e lemogile fa mafoko a mangwe a tshwanang le ***"mokgoro"*** le ***"rekisa"*** a ka sekasekiwa go ya ka popego le bokao jwa dimofeme mo tlhagisong ya ona. Sekgala seno se gatelela botlhokwa jwa dithulaganyo tse di jaaka tsa ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023), tse di dirang gore ditiro tsa dimofeme le bokao jwa tsone jwa thutabokao bo nne botlhokwa. Mo godimo ga moo, dibuka tse tsa Setswana ga di ise di beye popego ya Setswana mo maemong a puo a a ka bapisiwang le a dipuo tse dingwe fa go tliwa mo thutong ya makala a puo. Patlisiso e lemogile fa gona le mokhino o o batlang go tswalwa fa go tliwa mo bosekaseking jwa borutapuo ba Setswana. Mokgwa o o kopanyang le go tlhalosa go feta o ka neela tlhaloganyo e e tletseng ya popego ya thutapopofoko ya Setswana, go kopanya mekgwa ya yone e e kgethegileng le dikgopolo tse di anameng tsa puo.

4.5. TSAMAISO YA THUTAPOPOFOKO MO DIKWALONG TSE DI FAROLOGANENG.

Karolo e e itebaganya le go raraana ga ditsamaiso tsa thutapopofoko ya Setswana, e tsepamisitse mogopolo mo mekgweng ya mafokomatswa (derivational), katoloso ya mafoko (inflectional), poapoeletsofoko (reduplication) le ya tswakofoko (compounding). Thutapopofoko e leng lefika la go sekaseka borutapuo jwa kago ya mafoko, go lebelela ka fa mafoko a bopilweng ka teng le tiro e a tlhagisang mo

bokaong jwa ona. Dikao tse di latelang di tlhophilwe go gatelela go farologana le tharaano ya popofoko ya Setswana:

*Tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko ya mafokotswako mo Setswaneng go senola tsela e e raraaneng ya tiriso ya dimofeme go tlhalosa popego ya mafoko a a nang le bokao jo bo feletseng bo amogelesega. Le fa go ntse jalo, tshekatsheko ya mafokotswako a Setswana, jaaka ***"molalatladi, khuduthamaga, tautona, le tlhogoputswa"*** ya ka Setshedi (1999) le Ntsime le Krüger (1999), e supa go raraana mo go kgaoganyeng mafoko ano ka popego ya ona mo thulaganyong ya thutapopofoko. Ka go dirisa popegofoko ya boNtsime le Krüger (1999) le Setshedi (1999), thutapopofoko e tlhalosiwa go ya ka dikarolopuo go na le go dirisa dimofeme, tse di dirang gore gone le go sa tlhaloganyeseng ka ntlha ya boreobontsi jwa yona. Ke jaaka Setshedi (1999) a tlhalosa ka gore:

*Mainatswako a ka arologanngwang go ya ka dikarolo tsa puo tse di dirisitsweng go a bopa:

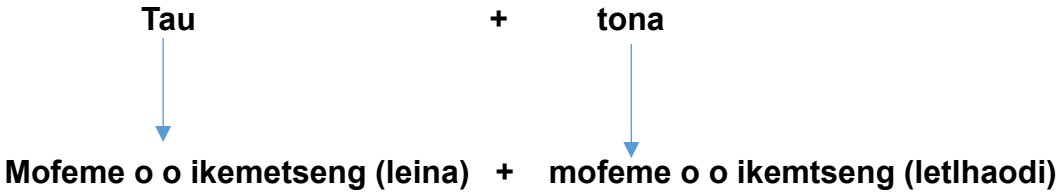
1. Leina + Leina
2. Leina + Letlhaodi
3. Leina + Lerui

*Mainatswako a a bopiwang ka leina le leina a latlhegelwa ke tlhogo ya bobedi.

Sekao, ***"molalatladi"*** e tlhalosiwa e le motswako wa ***"molala (leina) + tladi (leina)"***, le fa go ntse jalo mokgwa ono ga o tsenelele thata mo popegong ya tiriso. Seno se ka ntlha ya gore tshekatsheko ya bone e lekanyeditswe mo go lemogeng popego ya mafokomatswa ka go dirisa ***"tlhogo, modi, kutu, le mogatlana",*** ntle le go dirisa pharologano ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le tse di tshwaraganyang tse di leng botlhokwa mo tshekatshekong ya thutapopofoko. Ntlha e e fa godimo ya ga Setshedi (1999) mmatlisisi o bona e na le tharaano e e tlisang ketsaetsego ka gore ga se maina otlhe a nang le ***"ditlhogo"*** mo Setswaneng, se se tlhagisitswe kwa godimo mo go 4.2.1.2..

*Tekanyetso eno e bonala mo mafokong a a jaaka ***"tladi"***, a a se nang tlhogo ya leina mme go thata go a aroganya go ya ka thulaganyo ya boNtsime le Krüger (1999) le Setshedi (1999). Se se dira gore baithuti ba Setswana ba re

Setswana se thata gonne go sena ditlhaloso ka botlalo fa go lebilwe popego ya popofoko. Go ikaega ka dikarolo tsa puo le go palelwa ke go tlhaloganya tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e raraaneng, mafoko ano a ne a ka tlhaloganngwa botoka fa go ne go ka tlhalosiwa sentle go kopangwa dimofeme ga tse di ikemetseng (diyuniti tse di ka emang di le nosi jaaka mafoko a a nang le bokao) le dimofeme tse dingwe tse di tshwaraganyang. Sekao,



Se se bontsha fa dimofeme tse di ikemetseng di ka kopanngwang ka teng go bopa mafoko a maswa go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko ya mafokomatswa go tswa mo dikarolopuong tse dingwe. Go na le go a kgaoganya ka ka tlhogo, modi le mogatlana. Mafoko, ***"khudu + thamaga le tlhogo + putswa"*** di tsaya bokao jwa tsona go tswa mo kamanong ya dimofeme, di gatelela seabe sa mafokotswako mo go bopeng mafoko mo Setswaneng. Se bontsha tirisano le tumelano ya mafoko fa go bopiwa lefoko.

Se mmatlisisi a se lemogileng ke gore tlhokagalo e ya tiriso ya mefuta ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le tse di tshwaraganyang mo thulaganyong ya tlhaloso ya thutapopofoko ya Setswana mo dibukeng tse di umakilweng fa godimo e tlhola ketsaetsego mo babatlisising le mo baithuting ba ba ithutelang pele thuto ya borutapuo (linguistics). Ka go lekanyetsa tshekatsheko ya popego ya mafoko a Setswana ka dikarolwana tsa tlwaelo, jaaka ***"ditlhogo tsa maina" le "medi"*** tlhaloso e, itlhokomosa melao ya metheo e e anameng ya popego ya mafoko e e tshegetsang thutapopofoko. Le fa e le metswedi e e botlhokwa ya borutapuo jwa Setswana, dikwalo tseno di ka tlhalosa botoka popego ya mafoko fa di ka bontsha gore popi le mofeme ga se selo se le sengwe. Se se ka nolofaletsa badiraka puo fa go ka tsenyeletswa melawana ya tiriso ya dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le tse di tshwaraganyang jaaka di tlhalositswe ke Aronoff le Fudeman (2023). Se se ka neela Setswana ditlhaloso tse di utlwalang tsa sebopego sa mafoko ntle le go ka tlisa ketsaetsego ka ntlha ya go raraana ga sona.

Katoloso-bokao jwa mafoko mo Setswaneng e bontsha seabe sa yona mo go neeleng ka tlhaloso ya thutapuo fa e ntse e somarela karolo ya kutu ya lefoko. Tsamaiso e, e bonala mo dikaong tse di jaaka **"barutwana"** e e kopanyang ditlhongwa tse di farologaneng tsa mofeme o o tshwaraganyang "ba" e le tlhogo ya leina ka fa bontsing, le bopilwe go tswa mo lediring **'ruta'** fa gokelelwa ditlhongwa go bopa leina ka fa bontsing. Dithulaganyo tseno tsa thutapuo di tsamaisana le se Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) ba se lemogileng sa gore dimofeme tse di tshwaraganyang jaaka tse di tshwayang katoloso-bokao mo dipuong di bontsha sentle dikamano tsa thutapuo kwa ntle ga go fetola bokao jo bo leng teng jwa modi. Mokgwa ono o gatelela tharaano ya tiragatso ya thulaganyo ya puo ya Setswana, e e kgontshang tlhaeletsano e e utlwalang le e e ikaegileng ka maemo.

Poapoeletsofoko mo Setswaneng ke tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e e oketsang bokao ka go gatelela, goboeletsa kgotsa go matlafatsa moelelo ka go gatelela, molawana ono o tlhalosiwa ke Aronoff le Fudeman (2023).

Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe go boeletsa mafoko go nonofisa lefoko la motheo ka go godisa kgopolo ya go nna matlhagatlhaga kana go dira ka natla go godisa bokgoni jwa lone jwa go tlhalosa. Lefoko **'Matlhagatlhaga'** le supa bopego ya tiriso ya mofeme o o tshwaraganyang mafoko a mabedi a a tshwanang go tlhagisa bokao bo le bongwe, sekao, **'matlhaga + tlhaga'** ke mafoko a mabedi a dirisitsweng mmogo ka go kopanngwa, go ya ka popego ya mafoko lefoko **'matlhaga'** le ka se ikemele le le nosi gonne le se na bokao fa go tliwa mo popegong ya mafoko. Fela lefoko **'tlhaga'** le ka kgona go ikemela le le nosi gonne le ka kaya dilo di le dintsi jaaka **'bojang kgotsa go tlhalosa semelo'** jaaka mo go **'kgomo e e tlhaga'**. Gape, mmatlisisi o lemogile fa **'ma'** e ka se nne tlhogo ya leina gonne e sena bokao jo bo rileng mo lefokong le. Ga e kgone go bontsha gore e ka bitswa mofeme wa thutapuo kgotsa tiriso ya mofeme (Grammatical morpheme/functional morpheme).

Go ya ka borutapuo go na le mafoko mangwe a a kgona go nna le tlhogo ya leina fela ka fa bontsi/bonngweng jaaka **'metsi'** a sena tlhogo ka fa bongweng mme lefoko le, ga gona gore o ka le kgaoganya ka mangwathwana a ditlhongwa tsa popofoko. Se se ka bo se tlhalositswe sentle gore fa go ntse jaana di wela ka fa tlase ga mofeme ofe go tila ketsaetsego ya popofoko. Le fa gontse jalo dintlha tse ke tse di sa tlhagisiwang ka botlalo mo dibukeng tse di tlhophetsweng patlisiso eno jaaka Ntsime le Krüger

(1999) le Setshedi (1999), mekgwa le dithulaganyo tse ba di dirisang go tlhaloganya thutapopofoko ya Setswana ga di tsenyeletse popego e tshwana le ya mafoko a jaaka ***"tlhaga"*** a a kgonang go ikemela ka bo ona ntle le go ka arogangwa pele go ya ka thutapopofoko.

Le fa metswedi e ya metheo tsa thutapopofoko ya Setswana tsa bo Ntsime le Krüger (1999) le Setshedi (1999) di neela ditlhaloso tse di botlhokwa tsa ditsamaiso tseno, ga di tlhalose ka mokgwa o o rulagantsweng dikamano magareng ga dimofeme kgotsa seabe sa tsone mo go bopeng mafoko. Melawana ya ga Aronoff le Fudeman (2023) e tlatsa mokhino o, e neela ka thulaganyo ya tiori go tlhaloganya thutapopofoko ya mafokomatswa, poapoeletswefoko, katoloso-bokaofoko le mafokomatswa go tlhaloganya go raraana ga popego ya mafoko a Setswana.

4.6. DIKATLENEGISO

4.6.1. Dikatlanegiso ka ga tiriso e e tlhabolotsweng ya thutapopofoko ya Setswana

6.6.1.1. Tlhabololo ya kharikhulamo e e tseneletseng.

Patlisiso e, e lemogile fa kwa ditheong tse dikgolwane go sa ithutiwe thuto e ya borutapuo ka bontsi. Ka jalo, mmatlisisi o atlenegisa gore go dirisiwe mekgwa ya borutapuo e e tlhabolotsweng, jaaka ya boAronoff le Fudeman (2023) ba e dirisitse mo bukeng ya bona. Dibuka tsa borutapuo jwa Setswana tse di dirisiwang mo ditheong tse dikgolwane ke tsa maloba ga di arabele dintlha tsa gompieno tsa botshelo le thuto. Sekao, dibuka tsa boNtsime le Krüger (1999) le Setshedi (1999), go le gantsi di tlhaela kgokagano mme se se tlhola ketsaetsehgo gonne di sa tlhalosa dintlha tsa botlhokwa tsa thutapopofoko ka botlalo. Go tsenyeletsa megopolo e e gateletseng pele ya ditiori tsa thutapopofoko go ka neela kaelo e ka ga dimofeme tse di ikemetseng, le tse di tshwaraganyang, le mafokomatswa le katoloso-bokaofoko. Se se tla netefatsa gore baithuti le babatlisisi ba na le phitlhelelo ya metswedi e e tsamaisanang le maemo a lefatshe le le nang le bokgoni jwa go samagana le dikgwetlho tsa borutapuo jwa Setswana le dipuo tse dingwe.

6.6.1. 2. Taolelo le tolamiso ya ditlhaloso tsa thutapopofoko

Tirisanommogo le tumalano magareng ga badiri ka puo le baitseanape go dumelana le go tlhalosa go sa tsepamang ga ditlhaloso tsa thutapopofoko ya Setswana. Ka go

tlhoma taolelo le tolamiso ya boreo le maremelo a a tshwaraganetsweng o ka fitlhelelwa, le go fokotsa ketsaetsego e e aparelang baithuti le go tsamaisa dipatlisiso tse di tseneletseng. Taolelo le tolamiso gape e tlaa dira gore go kgonege go dira dipapiso tsa dipatlisiso le dipuo tse dinngwe tsa Bantsho go bontsha thutapopofoko e e ikgetileng ya Setswana.

6.6.1. 3. Bokaelelo jwa metswedi ya go ruta

Go tlhama metswedithuto e e akaretsa tiriso ya ditlhaloso tse di bontshang bokao jwa malepa a botshelo a nnete e botlhokwa. Ka go neelana ka dikao tse di tseneletseng tsa sešweng, barutabana ba ka dira gore dikgopolo tse di sa tlhaloganyesegeng dikgone go tlhaloganngwa le go itlhalosa. Didirisiwa di tshwanetse go akaretsa tshekatsheko e e tseneletseng ya popego ya mafoko go akaretse le tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko ya Setswana tse di maleba tse di nang le melalwana e e laolang kago ya mafoko.

6.6.1. 4. Tlhabololo ya porofešenale ya borutabana.

Mmatlisisi o lemogile fa go tlhokega thuto ya borutapuo mo dithutong tsa katiso ya borutabana le mananeo a dithutano-katiso tsa barutabana mabapi le ditiori mo go tsweletseng megopolo ka ga thutapopofoko go ba tlamela ka didiriswa tsa go ruta popego ya mafoko a Setswana ka katlego kwa dikolong le ditheong tse dikgolwane. Seno se ka thusa fa se ka tsenngwa tirisong gonne se ka akaretsa bokgoni jwa go tlhalosa kamano ya dimofeme, phethene tsa popego, le boakelo jwa tiriso ya borutapuo mo thutapopofokong. Maiteko a a jaana a ka tokafatsa boleng jwa go ruta le go thiba phatlha e e fa gare ga dikgopolo le tiriso ya kitso.

4.6.2. Dikatlenegiso tebang le dipatlisiso

4.6.2.1 Dithutopatlisiso ka ga tlhabololo ya thutapopofoko.

Patlisiso e tshwanetse go batlisisa ka ga popego ya Setswana e tlhabololwang ka teng mo maemong a bopuontsi a segompieno, segolo thata kgatlhanong le Seesimane le dipuo tse dingwe tsa Bantsho. Seno se tla re thusa go tlhaloganya popego ya mafoko le ditlamorago tsa one tsa loago le tsa puo, e leng se se tla thusang gore puo e gole mo maemong a a farologaneng a borutapuo.

4.6.2. 2. Netefatso ya diphitlhelelo tsa ditiori tsa thutapopofoko

Patlisiso e tshwanetse go dirwa ka ga popego ya Setswana e tlhabololwang ka teng mo maemong a bopuontsi mo nako ya thekenoloji e e bidiwang dijitale (Digital era), segolo thata fa go lebilwe tshwaetsano ya dipuo tse dingwe jaaka Seesimane le dipuo tse dingwe tsa Bantsho. Seno se tla thusa go tlhaloganya popego ya mafoko le ditlamorago tsa one tsa loago le tsa puo, e leng se se tla thusang gore puo e gole le go matlafala mo maemong a a farologaneng a borutapuo.

4.7. BOKHUTLO

Patlisiso e, e senotse go tlhoka tsepamo mo ditlhalosong tsa thutapopofoko le ditsela tsa go bopa mafoko tse di raraaneng, jaaka fa di tlhagisitswe mo dibukeng tsa boNtsime le Krüger (1999) le Setshedi (1999). Go se dumelaneng go, go dira gore go se nne botlhofo go tlhaloganya thutapopofoko ya Setswana le go tlhola ketsaetsego ka ga dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le tse ditswaraganyang le kamano magareng ga **"ditlhogo tsa maina, kutu, medi, le megatlana"** le tiriso ya mareo jaaka ditlhongwa le dipopi. Se se dira gore bontsi ba baithuti ba tlhoke kgatlego ya go ka ithutela thuto ya borutapuo go ya pele goone ba re Setswana se thata go na le dipuo tse dingwe jaaka Seesimane le tse dingwe. Tshekatsheko ya patlisiso ka go bapisa tiori tsa bo Aronoff le Fudeman (2023), e thusitse thata mo patlisisong e gone e bontshitshe mokhino o o leng teng fa go tliwa mo thutong ya borutapuo jwa Setswana. Se, se bontsha tlhokego ya mokgwa o o tlhomameng, o tlhamaletseng le wa go rulagana ga thutapopofoko ya Setswana.

Patlisiso e e fitlheletse gore tlhagiso le tlhaloso ka ga popego ya popafoko le tiriso ya dimofeme mo thutong ya borutapuo jwa Setswana ga ya tlhomama sentle. Gape go tlhoka dikwalo le dipatlisiso ka ga popego ya mafoko go ya ka thutapopofoko le tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko ya Setswana go tlhola ketsaetsego fa go tliwa mo go ruteng le go ithuteng dikarolopuo tsa Setswana le go tsenyeletsa thuto ya makala a a farologaneng a puo.

Go rarabolola tharaano, mekhino le ketsaetsego ya popafoko go tlhokega dipatlisiso tse di tseneletseng ka ga borutapuo mo Setswaneng ke gore go nne le metswedi e e ka thusang mo popofokong le tirisong ya mafoko a Setswana. Gape dipatlisiso di tlaa thusa ka go tlhagisa ditiori le mekgwa e e siameng ya go ruta popafoko mo Setswaneng le mo dipuong tse dingwe tsa Seaforika tse di itemogelang bothata jo bo tshwanang le jo ba Setswana.

Mathata a mmatlisisi a kopaneng le ona ke tlhokego ya metswedi ya sešweng ka ga borutapuo mo Setswaneng. Fela se ga se a ke sa sitisa mmatlisisi go ka fitlhelela maikaelelo a patlisiso eno le go arabela dipotso tsa patlisiso eno. Go bontsha go sa ntse go na le dikgwetlho mo kagong ya dipuo tsa rona tsa Bantsho segolo fa go tliwa mo thutong ya borutapuo.

KGAOLO 5: KONOSETSO-KAKARETSO

5.1. Matseno

Kgaolo eno, e neelana ka ga tshobokanyo e e botlhokwa ka ga dikgaolo tsa patlisiso ena. Kgaolo nnngwe le nngwe e tlaa tlhagisiwa go bontsha tshobokanyo ya maikaelelo, dikwalo tse di dirisitsweng le mokgwa le tiori ya patlisiso go ka arabela dipotso tsa patlisiso le go tlhagisa diphitlhelelo le dikatlenegiso ka boripana.

5.2. Tshobokanyo ya dintlha tsa botlhokwa

5.2.1. Kgaolo 1: Matsenomagolo

Mmatlisisi o tlhagisitse maikaelelo a patlisiso ka go sekaseka dimofeme tsa Setswana mo thutong ya borutapuo. Patlisiso e kgonne go senola bothata bo bo le teng wa go bopa lefoko ka go dirisa dimofeme tse di farologaneng mo thutapopofokong ya Setswana. Dikarolwana tse di rileng tsa mafoko a Setswana jaaka dimofeme, melawana e e laolelang pipofoko, mefuta ya dimofeme di tlhalositswe ka botlalo go bontsha fa dikwalo tse di leng teng di sena ditlhaloso tsa tsona.

Mo kgaolong e, mmatlisisi o senotse kitso e botlhokwa ka ga popego e e raraaneng ya puo ya Setswana mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko, e e gatelelang seabe se se rulagantseng sa dimofeme mo dikarolwaneng tsa thutamafokomatswa le thutakatolosofoko. Patlisiso e tlhomamisa gore popego ya puo ya Setswana e lemotshega ka kgolagano magareng ga dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le tse di tshwaraganyang tse di dirasng gore go nne le nepagalo ya thutapuo le go atolosa ga bokao jwa tsela ya go tlhaloganya thutapopofoko.

Kgaolo 2: Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko

Kgaolo e, e sekaseka megopolo ya ba batlisisi e e tlisang botlhokwa jwa patlisiso, go lebeletswe tshekatsheko ya di mofeme go ya ka baitseanape ba ba farologaneng go ya kitso, e ka nna ka ga saense, tsa loago kgotsa setho. Kgaolo e, mmatlisisi o tlhagisitse megopolo tebang le go sekaseka di mofeme le tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko mo dipatlisisong tsa borutegi segolo go tsepamisitswe mogopolo mo dimofemeng tsa Setswana mo tsamaisong ya thutapopofoko. Go ya ka baitsaanape bangwe ba tlhagisitse sebopego sa thutapopofoko ya mafoko a a bopiwang ka digoki kgotsa digokaganyi, le ditlhogo tse di ka tlang ka mokgwa wa ditlhogo tsa maina le megatlana

e e atolosang mofeme o o ka ikemelang jaaka modi go neelana ka bokao, bokaelo le tiriso tse di farologaneng mo thutapuong.

Kgaolo 3: Mmeo le Maremelo a tiori

Mo kgaolong e go dirisitswe mmeo wa khwalitatifi go fitlhelela maikaelelo a patlisiso le go arabela dipotso tsa patlisiso. Go dirisitswe mokgwa wa papiso go netefatsa maitlhomo a patlisiso. Mmatlisisi o kokoantse dinewane mo dibukeng tsa Setswana thutapuo le metsweding e e neng e setse e le teng. Mmatlisisi o kgonne go arabela dipotso tsa patlisiso tse di jaaka gore ke mekgwa le ditsamaiso dife tse di fitlheletswe mo popegong le tirisong ya mafoko a Setswaneng. Mo patlisisong e, dibuka tsa borutapuo tse di dirisediwang go ruta puo ya Setswana di ne tsa tlhophiwa jaaka ditokomane tse di tsamaisang patlisiso go bona popego ya mafoko. Segopa sa patlisiso eno se e ikaegile ka mmeo wa khwalitatifi mo tshekatshekong ya dimofeme tsa Setswana go ya ka tsamaiso ya thutapopofoko e akaretsa dibuka tsa borutapuo jwa Setswana.

Kgaolo 4: Diphitlhelelo le dikatlenegiso.

Mo kgaolong e mmatlisisi o simolotse ka go sekaseka dinewane pele a tlhagisa diphitlhelelo le dikatlenegiso. Go ya ka tsela e dimofeme di kgaoganngwang ka yone le tiriso ya tsona, patlisiso eno e bontshitse pharologano e e bonalang sentle fa gare ga dimofeme tse di ikemetseng le tse di tshwaraganyang, tse nngwe le nngwe ya tsone e nang le seabe se se farologaneng mo thutaborutapuong.

Dimofeme tse di tswaraganyang di dira gore go nne motlhofo go tlhama mafoko a mašwa ka go fetola ditlhopha tsa thutapuo, fa dimofeme tse di ikemetseng tsone di dira gore go nne le tshupo yap aka, palo le bokaelo jo bo dumelesegang jwa mafoko a a dirisitsweng mmogo. Gape patlisiso eno e bontsha gore go na le diphetogomodumo tse di tlhotlheletsang thefosano ya dimofeme mo kagaong ya mafoko. Diphitlheleo di supa tlhokego ya go dira dipatlisiso tse di tseneletseng tse di ka utololang melawana e e laolelang thutapopofoko e e nonofileng e bile e utlwala go godisa le go lekalekanya thutapopofoko ya Setswana le dipuo tse dingwe.

Kgaolo 5: Konosetso- Kakaretso

Kgaolo e, e tlhagisa tshobokanyo ya dikgaolo go tlhagisa kelelano ya dikakanyo le go bontsha ka moo patlisiso e dirilweng ka teng. Tshobokanyo ya dikgaolo e dirilwe go

supa dintlha tsa botlhokwa ka ga patlisisiso. Mmatlisisi o tlhagisa gape le seo a se fitlheletseng go bona gore bothata ba ketsa

etsego ya popofoko bo-utolotswe jang.

5.3. Bokhutlo

Patlisiso eno e neetse tshekatsheko e e tseneletseng ya thutapopofoko ya Setswana, ka go sedimosa ka mokgwa o o rulagantsweng wa popego le tiriso ya dimofeme. Ka go sekaseka melawana ya kago ya mafoko mo ditsamaiso tsa thutapopofoko tse di jaaka thutamafokomatswa le thutakatolosofoko, patlisiso e gateletse le go nonotsha tsela ya go tlhaloganya thutapopofoko ka tiriso ya di tiori tsa sešweng tsa dipuo tsa bantsho le go fetlha dikarlolo le mefama e e tlhokwang go batlisisiwa le go sekasekwa go ya pele go tokafatso thutapopofoko ya Setswana. Patlisiso eno e bontshitse gape gore go na le dikgwetlho tse di masisi tse di tlisang ketsaetsego, segolobogolo go tlhokega ga ditlhaloso tse di tshwanang tsa puo le go tlhabololwa ga didirisiwa ka tiriso ya karoganyetso ya dimofeme mo thutapopofokong. Ka jalo, e batla gore go dirwe dipatlisiso tsa dipuo ka ditsela tse di farologaneng, go kopanngwa dipatlisiso tsa ditiori mo bokaelo jwa go tlhaloganya thutapopofoko le go e ruta mo ditheong tse dikgolwane.

METSWEDI

Abrar, M. (2014). Derivation of Indonesian language in three Indonesian texts. *LearnING Journal, 1*(1), 59–85.

Adedimeji, M. A., Alabi, T. A., & Abdullahi-Idiagbon, M. S. (2013). *The implications of language skills for development in Nigeria*. Department of English and Drama, Kaduna State University.

Adzer, V. C. (2020). The semantics of compounding in English and Tiv languages. In A. A. Chahur (Ed.), *Proceedings of the Department of English, Hill College of Education, Gwanje-Akwanga*.

Ahmadovich, R. A., Tulkinjonovna, T. N., & Shodiyevich, R. S. (2023). Statistical analysis of word formation by affixation between two languages. *Best Journal of Innovation in Science, Research and Development, 2*(4), 213–218.

Aikhenvald, A. Y., & Dixon, R. M. W. (Eds.). (2012). *Possession and ownership: A cross-linguistic typology*. Oxford University Press.

Akumbu, P. W., & Kiessling, R. (2020). The expression of diminutivity in Central Ring Grassfields Bantu. *Afrika und Übersee, 93*, 257–280.

Ambarita, E. (2018). *Toba Batak language morphological system: A generative transformational study* (Unpublished master's thesis).

Andi, K., & Arafah, B. (2017). Using needs analysis to develop English teaching materials in initial speaking skills for Indonesian college students of English. *The Turkish Online Journal of Design, Art and Communication (TOJDAC), Special Edition, 6*, 419–436.

Aronoff, M., & Fudeman, K. (2023). *What is morphology?* John Wiley & Sons.

Aronoff, M., & Fudeman, K. (2022). *What is morphology?* John Wiley & Sons.

Aronoff, M., & Fudeman, K. (2011). *What is morphology?* (2nd ed.). Wiley-Blackwell.

Booij, G. (2012). *The grammar of words: An introduction to linguistic morphology*. Oxford University Press.

Aronoff, M. (1980). *Word formation in generative grammar*. MIT Press.

Aryati, M. S. (2014). An analysis of derivational affixes in the Land of Five Towers novel by A. Fuadi (Translated by Angie Kilbane) (Unpublished doctoral dissertation). Universitas Muria Kudus.

Barrett, J. R. (2007). The researcher as instrument: Learning to conduct qualitative research through analysing and interpreting a choral rehearsal. Music Education Research, 9(3), 417–433.

Batibo, H. M. (1999). A lexicostatistical survey of the Setswana dialects spoken in Botswana. South African Journal of African Languages, 19(1), 2–11.

Batibo, H. M. (1992). Term development in Tanzania. In L. A. Stevenson (Ed.), Sociolinguistics for applied linguistics: Reader for HSOPER-U (pp. 27–38). University of South Africa.

Bauer, L. (2003). Introducing linguistic morphology. Edinburgh University Press.

Berg, A., Pretorius, R., & Pretorius, L. (2012). Exploring the treatment of selected typological characteristics of Tswana in LFG. In M. Butt & T. H. King (Eds.), Proceedings of the LFG12 Conference (pp. 85–94). CSLI Publications.

Berg, A. S. (2018). Computational syntactic analysis of Setswana (Unpublished doctoral dissertation). North-West University (South Africa), Potchefstroom Campus.

Bloomfield, L. (1933). Language. Holt.

Booij, G. (2012). The grammar of words: An introduction to linguistic morphology (3rd ed.). Oxford University Press.

Borne, N. G. (2018). Word grammar morphology. In J. Audring & F. Masini (Eds.), The Oxford handbook of morphological theory (p. 327). Oxford University Press.

Bybee, J. L., & Pagliuca, W. (1985). Cross-linguistic comparison and the development of grammatical meaning. In J. Fisiak (Ed.), Historical semantics, historical word formation (Vol. 59). Mouton de Gruyter.

Cao, P. (2022, November). Derivational morpheme or inflectional morpheme. A case study of “-ing” or “-ed” word ending in English linguistics teaching. In 2nd International Conference on Education: Current Issues and Digital Technologies (ICECIDT 2022) (pp. 682–690). Atlantis Press.

Carstairs-McCarthy, A. (2017). Introduction to English morphology: Words and their structure (2nd ed.). Edinburgh University Press.

Carstairs-McCarthy, A. (2017). *Introduction to English morphology: Words and their structure*. Edinburgh University Press.

Chomsky, N. (1976). *Reflections on language*. Temple Smith.

Ciaccio, L. A., Kgolo, N., & Clahsen, H. (2020). Morphological decomposition in Bantu: A masked priming study on Setswana prefixation. *Language, Cognition and Neuroscience, 35*(10), 1257–1271.

Clahsen, H., Felser, C., Neubauer, K., Sato, M., & Silva, R. (2010). Morphological structure in native and nonnative language processing. *Language Learning, 60*(1), 21–43.

Coch, D., Hua, J., & Landers-Nelson, A. (2020). All morphemes are not the same: Accuracy and response times in a lexical decision task differentiate types of morphemes. *Journal of Research in Reading, 43*(3), 329–346.

Cohen, L., Manion, L., & Morrison, K. (2017). Research design and planning. In *Research methods in education* (pp. 173–201). Routledge.

Cole, D. T. (1955). *An introduction to Tswana grammar*. Longman.

Dichabe, S. B. (1997). *Advanced tongue root harmony in Setswana* (Master’s thesis). University of Ottawa.

Cook, T. (2013). *Morphological and phonological structure in Zulu reduplication* (Unpublished master's thesis). University of Pennsylvania.

Creissels, D. (2019, May 23). Morphology in Niger-Congo languages. *Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Linguistics*. https://oxfordre.com/linguistics/view/10.1093/acrefore/9780199384655.001.0001/acrefore-9780199384655-e-535

Creissels, D., & Robert, S. (1998). Morphologie verbale et organisation discursive de l'énoncé : Le cas du tswana et du wolof. *Faits de Langues, 6*, 161–178.

Creissels, D. (2006). Tswana verb morphology and the lexical integrity principle. *Lingue e Linguaggio*, *5*(1), 49–66.

Creswell, J. W., & Poth, C. N. (2016). *Qualitative inquiry and research design: Choosing among five approaches*. Sage Publications.

Degani, M., & Onysko, A. (2010). Hybrid compounding in New Zealand English. *World Englishes*, *29*(2), 209–233. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-971X.2010.01639.x

Derin, T., Deliani, S., Fauziah, N., Afifah, N., & Hamuddin, B. (2019). Indonesians' tendency to refer abbreviation as acronym: Types of abbreviation as word formation process. *Globish: An English-Indonesian Journal for English, Education, and Culture*, *8*(2), 76–85.

Devlin, J. T., Jamison, H. L., Matthews, P. M., & Gonnerman, L. M. (2004). Morphology and the internal structure of words. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, *101*(41), 14984–14988. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0403766101

Dingemanse, M. (2006). *The semantics of Bantu noun classification: A review and comparison of three approaches* [Unpublished manuscript].

Doke, C. M. (1954). *The Southern Bantu languages*. Oxford University Press.

Gouskova, M., Zsiga, E., & Boyer, O. T. (2011). Grounded constraints and the consonants of Setswana. *Lingua*, *121*(15), 2120–2152. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0403766101

Doke, C. M. (1927). *Textbook of Zulu grammar*. University of the Witwatersrand Press.

Dorvlo, K. (2009). Noun class system and agreement patterns in Logba (Ikpana). *LOT Occasional Series*, *13*, 243–266.

Efransyah, E. (2019). Teaching derivational process to compose proper sentence. *ELTIN Journal: Journal of English Language Teaching in Indonesia*, *7*(1), 23–30.

Feldman, L. B., & Andjelković, D. (2009). Morphological analysis in word recognition. In G. B. Simpson (Ed.), *Advances in psychology* (Vol. 94, pp. 343–360). North-Holland. https://psycnet.apa.org/doi/10.1016/S0166-4115(08)62802-2

Flick, U. (2022). Diversity, ethics and transparency as continuing challenges in designing qualitative research. In U. Flick (Ed.), *The SAGE handbook of qualitative research design* (pp. 1233–1242). Sage.

Fromkin, V., Hyams, N., & Rodman, R. (2014). *An introduction to language*. Wadsworth, Cengage Learning.

Gibson, H., Guérois, R., & Marten, L. (2017). Patterns and developments in the marking of diminutives in Bantu. *Nordic Journal of African Studies, 26*(4), 40–40.

Håkansson, J. (2021). *English word formation processes: The use of affixations and implications for second language learning: A case study of Swedish secondary schools grades 7–9* [Bachelor's thesis, Linnaeus University]. https://www.diva-portal.org/smash/record.jsf?pid=diva2%3A1603648

Halle, M. (1973). Prolegomena to a theory of word formation. *Linguistic Inquiry, 4*(1), 3–16.

Hamuddin, B., Rahman, F., Pammu, A., Sanusi Baso, Y., & Derin, T. (2020). Cyberbullying among EFL students' blogging activities: Motives and proposed solutions. *Teaching English with Technology, 20*(2), 3–20.

Harley, H. (2011). Compounding in distributed morphology. *University of Arizona Working Papers in Linguistics*. https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordhb/9780199695720.013.0007

Harsa, L. N. (2014). Introduction to words and morphemes. In *English morpho-syntax* (pp. 1–47). http://repository.ut.ac.id/id/eprint/4243

Hasanati, U., & Alim, W. S. (2023, July). A morphological analysis on derivational and inflectional morphemes in *Animal Farm* novel by George Orwell. In *Conference on English Language Teaching* (pp. 1049–1062).

Haspelmath, M., & Sims, A. (2013). *Understanding morphology* (2nd ed.). Routledge. http://dx.doi.org/10.4324/9780203776506

Hofstee, E. (2006). *Constructing a good dissertation: A practical guide to finishing a Masters, MBA or PhD on schedule*. EPE Publishers.

Hurskainen, A. (1996). Disambiguation of morphological analysis in Bantu languages. In *COLING 1996 Volume 1: The 16th International Conference on Computational Linguistics*. Association for Computational Linguistics. https://aclanthology.org/C96-1096.pdf

Hutaminingrum, M. P. D. (2022). An analysis of affixation processes of derivation and inflection in article with the title “The Government of the Republic of Indonesia.” *Linguistics Initiative, 2*(1), 70–76.

Jackson, R. (2014). The interpretive approach as a research tool: Inside the REDCo project. In R. Jackson (Ed.), *Religion, education, dialogue and conflict* (pp. 84–102). Routledge.

Jesudas, D., & Mohammed, D. Z. (2024). *Lexical foundations: The dynamics of morpheme, lexeme, and word formation*.

Kaharuddin, S. (2021). *Linguistic basic theory and roles in English language teaching*. Prenada Media.

Katamba, F. (2015). *English words: Structure, history, usage*. Routledge.

Katamba, F., & Stonham, J. (2018). *Morphology* (2nd ed.). Bloomsbury Publishing.

Kgolo, N., & Eisenbeiss, S. (2015). The role of morphological structure in the processing of complex forms: Evidence from Setswana deverbative nouns. *Language, Cognition and Neuroscience, 30*(9), 1116–1133. https://doi.org/10.1080/23273798.2015.1053813

Koerner, E. F. K. (1970). Bloomfieldian linguistics and the problem of "meaning": A chapter in the history of the theory and study of language. *Jahrbuch für Amerikastudien*, *15*, 162–183.

Krüger, C. J. H., & Pretorius, R. S. (2006). *Introduction to the morphology of Setswana* (Vol. 69). Lincom Europa.

Kumar, R. (2018). *Research methodology: A step-by-step guide for beginners* (5th ed.). SAGE Publications.

Lima, W., & Newell-McLymont, E. F. (2021). Qualitative research methods: A critical analysis. *International Journal of Engineering and Management Research, 11*(2), 189–199. http://dx.doi.org/10.31033/ijemr.11.2.27

Makeeva, N., & Ryabova, I. (2022). Noun classes and agreement in Dawida. *Language Matters, 53*(2), 37–67. https://doi.org/10.1080/10228195.2022.2069846

Makoa, M. F. (2022). *The investigation of conjunctive writing adoption and other changes in Sesotho orthography in the three selected high schools at Thaba-Tseka District in Lesotho* (Doctoral dissertation). University of kwazulu-natal.

Malema, G., Motlhanka, M., Okgetheng, B., & Motlogelwa, N. (2016). Setswana noun analyzer and generator. *International Journal of Computational Linguistics (IJCL), 9*(2), 32–40.

Malema, G., Motlhanka, M., Okgetheng, B., & Motlogelwa, N. (2018). Setswana noun analyzer and generator. *International Journal of Computational Linguistics (IJCL), 9*(2), 32–40.

Mangrio, R. A. (2016). *The morphology of loanwords in Urdu: The Persian, Arabic and English strands*. Cambridge Scholars Publishing.

Manning, C. D., & Schütze, H. (1999). *Foundations of statistical natural language processing*. The MIT Press.

Marantz, A. (2013). No escape from morphemes in morphological processing. *Language and Cognitive Processes, 28*(7), 905–916. https://doi.org/10.1080/01690965.2013.779385

Marivate, V., Sefara, T., Chabalala, V., Makhaya, K., Mokgonyane, T., Mokoena, R., & Modupe, A. (2020). Low-resource language dataset creation, curation and classification: Setswana and Sepedi. https://aclanthology.org/2020.rail-1.3.pdf

Martini, I. D. A. K. (2016). Derivational of bound morpheme. *International Research Journal of Management, IT and Social Sciences, 3*(1), 15–22.

Matthews, P. H. (1991). *Morphology*. Cambridge University Press.

Maulidia, S. N., Brilian, A., Safitri, M., Firdaus, R., Evansam, R. G., & Siswanto, A. (2019). Morpheme analysis of English language. *JOSAR (Journal of Students Academic Research), 2*(1), 37–47.

Mendsaikhan, E. (2016). Language and literature: The research on sub morphemic words in the Mongolian explanatory dictionary. *몽골학, 44*, 123–140.

Mengliyev, B., Shahabitdinova, S., Khamroeva, S., Gulyamova, S., & Botirova, A. (2021). The morphological analysis and synthesis of word forms in the linguistic analyzer. *Journal of Language and Linguistic Studies*, *17*(1), 558–564.

Morapedi, S. (2018). Passive constructions in Setswana: Argument structure alternations from Lexical Mapping Theory perspective. *JULACE: Journal of the University of Namibia Language Centre*, *3*(1), 38–52.

Morgan, H. (2022). Conducting a qualitative document analysis. *The Qualitative Report*, *27*(1), 64–77. https://doi.org/10.46743/2160-3715/2022.5044

Moswele, M. (2021). *Tlhotlhomiso ya morero wa kolonifatso ya metsi mo ditlhangweng tsa Setswana mo Aforikaborwa: Molebo wa botswa-bokoloniale* (Master's dissertation). University of the Witwatersrand, South Africa.

Mphasha, L. E. (2006). *The compound noun in Northern Sotho* (Doctoral dissertation). Stellenbosch University.

Muhammad, I. A. (2019). *What is distributed morphology*. The Learned Press.

Musa, R. I., & Altakhaineh, A. R. M. (2015). An application of Optimality Theory (OT) on syllable structure within reduplication in Hausa spoken in Kano. *International Journal of English Language and Linguistics Research*, *3*(1), 32–44.

Naamane, M. (2023). The acquisition of semantic relationships between words. *arXiv preprint*, arXiv:2307.06419. https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2307.06419

Ndimele, O. (2003). *Morphology and syntax*. Emhai Press.

Nisa, B. (2020). A morphological process of derivational affixes in popular LINE Webtoon: *The Annarasumanara*. *REiLA: Journal of Research and Innovation in Language*, *2*(2), 85–92.

Ntsime, J. M., & Krüger, C. J. H. (1999). *E antswe letseleng: Setlhopha sa 10*. Via Afrika.

O'Neill, P. (2014). The morphome in constructive and abstractive models of morphology. *Morphology*, *24*, 25–70. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11525-014-9232-1

Obuasi, I. (2016). Morphological processes in Anaku Igbo: Situating universality. *Africology: The Journal of Pan African Studies*, *9*(6), 16–31.

Odera, H., & Osore, E. (2023). Noun classes and agreement in Lutsotso. *Journal of Linguistics, Literary and Communication Studies*, *2*(1), 17–27.

Offiong, O. A. (2011). Efik morphological processes. *Lwati: A Journal of Contemporary Research*, *8*(4),

Oz, H. (2014). Morphological awareness and some implications for English language teaching. *Procedia - Social and Behavioral Sciences*, *136*, 98–103. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.sbspro.2014.05.296

Pandey, P., & Pandey, M. M. (2015). *Research methodology: Tools and techniques*. *Bridge Center, Romania.*

Poulos, G., & Louwrens, L. J. (1994). *A linguistic analysis of Northern Sotho*. Via Afrika.

Pozdniakova, V., & Aplonova, K. (2024). Noun classes and their agreement in Ginyanga (Kwa). *Linguistique et Langues Africaines*, *10*(1). https://doi.org/10.4000/123q0

Premjith, B., Soman, K. P., & Kumar, M. A. (2018). A deep learning approach for Malayalam morphological analysis at character level. *Procedia Computer Science*, *132*, 47–54. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.procs.2018.05.058

Pretorius, L., Viljoen, B., Pretorius, R., & Berg, A. (2008). Towards a computational morphological analysis of Setswana compounds. *Literator: Journal of Literary Criticism, Comparative Linguistics and Literary Studies*, *29*(1), 1–20.

Pretorius, L., Viljoen, B., Pretorius, R., & Berg, A. (2010). A finite-state approach to Setswana verb morphology. In *Finite-state methods and natural language processing: 8th international workshop, FSMNLP 2009, Pretoria, South Africa, July 21–24, 2009, revised selected papers* (Vol. 8, pp. 131–138). Springer Berlin Heidelberg.

Pretorius, R. (2014). The sequence and productivity of Setswana verbal suffixes. *Stellenbosch Papers in Linguistics Plus*, *44*, 49–70. https://doi.org/10.5842/44-0-644

Pretorius, R., Berg, A., & Pretorius, L. (2012). Multiple object agreement morphemes in Setswana: A computational approach. *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*, *30*(2), 203–218. http://dx.doi.org/10.2989/16073614.2012.737598

Pretorius, R., Berg, A., Pretorius, L., & Viljoen, B. (2009). Setswana tokenisation and computational verb morphology: Facing the challenge of a disjunctive orthography. *Proceedings of the Association for Computational Linguistics*.

Pretorius, R. S., & Berg, A. S. (2006). The morphological analysis of Setswana nouns. *Journal for Language Teaching*, *39*(2), 274–291. https://doi.org/10.4314/jlt.v39i2.6062

Quirk, R., Greenbaum, S., Leech, G., & Svartvik, J. (1985). *A comprehensive grammar of the English language*. Longman.

Ramlan, M. (2001). *Morfologi: Suatu tinjauan deskriptif*. CV Karyono.

Rustamaji, E. (2015). *Process of English word formation found in advertisement boards in Kendal Regency* [Doctoral dissertation, Universitas Negeri Semarang].

Sawalha, M., Atwell, E., & Abushariah, M. A. (2013, February). SALMA: Standard Arabic language morphological analysis. In *2013 1st International Conference on Communications, Signal Processing, and their Applications (ICCSPA)* (pp. 1–6). IEEE. http://dx.doi.org/10.1109/ICCSPA.2013.6487311

Schriefers, H. (1999). Morphology and word recognition. In C. Brown & P. Hagoort (Eds.), *Language comprehension: A biological perspective* (pp. 101–132). Oxford University Press.

Sgarbas, K. N., Fakotakis, N. D., & Kokkinakis, G. K. (2001). A straightforward approach to morphological analysis and synthesis. *arXiv*. https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.cs/0112010

Sidharth, G. (2023). Research designs for contemporary social science research: An overview. *International Research Journal of Management, Sociology & Humanities, 14*(1), 381–392.

Siegel, D. (1974). *Topics in English morphology* [Doctoral dissertation, Massachusetts Institute of Technology]. MIT Libraries. http://hdl.handle.net/1721.1/13022

Snyder, H. (2019). Literature review as a research methodology: An overview and guidelines. *Journal of Business Research, 104*, 333–339. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbusres.2019.07.039

Sovacool, B. K., Axsen, J., & Sorrell, S. (2018). Promoting novelty, rigor, and style in energy social science: Towards codes of practice for appropriate methods and research design. *Energy Research & Social Science, 45*, 12–42. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.erss.2018.07.007

Sovacool, B. K., Noel, L., Axsen, J., & Kempton, W. (2018). The neglected social dimensions to a vehicle-to-grid (V2G) transition: A critical and systematic review. *Environmental Research Letters, 13*(1), 013001. https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/17489326/aa9c6d#:~:text=10.1088/1748%2D9326/aa9c6d

Spencer, A. (1994). Morphological theory and English. *Links & Letters*, *1*, 71–84.

Spencer, A. (2005). Word-formation and syntax. In P. Štekauer & R. Lieber (Eds.), *Handbook of word-formation* (pp. 73–97). Springer.

Strik Lievers, F., Bolognesi, M., & Winter, B. (2021). The linguistic dimensions of concrete and abstract concepts: Lexical category, morphological structure, countability, and etymology. *Cognitive Linguistics, 32*(4), 641–670. https://psycnet.apa.org/doi/10.1515/cog-2021-0007

Sukmawati, S. (2023). Development of quality instruments and data collection techniques. *Jurnal Pendidikan dan Pengajaran Guru Sekolah Dasar (JPPGuseda), 6*(1), 119–124.

Tate, J. A., & Happ, M. B. (2018). Qualitative secondary analysis: A case exemplar. *Journal of Pediatric Health Care, 32*(3), 308–312. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pedhc.2017.09.007

Tauli, V. (2011). Morphological analysis and synthesis. *Acta Linguistica, 5*(1), 80–85. https://doi.org/10.1080/03740463.1945.10410890

Theledi, K. A. (2023). Syntactic differences between adjectives and relative words in Setswana and isiZulu. *South African Journal of African Languages, 43*(1), 18–24. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02572117.2022.2132697

Torkildsen, J. V. K., Bratlie, S. S., Kristensen, J. K., Gustafsson, J. E., Lyster, S. A. H., Snow, C., Hulme, C., Mononen, R. M., Næss, K. A. B., López-Pedersen, A., & Wie, O. B. (2022). App-based morphological training produces lasting effects on word knowledge in primary school children: A randomized controlled trial. *Journal of Educational Psychology, 114*(4), 833–846. http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/edu0000688

Twain, M. (2013). *Morphology: The words of language* (pp. 33–75). Cengage Learning.

Umera-Okeke, N. (2008). Spelling and phonetic inconsistencies in English: A problem for learners of English as a foreign/second language. *African Research Review, 2*(1), 64–83. http://dx.doi.org/10.4314/afrrev.v2i1.41025

Unubi, S. A., & Yusuf, S. (2017). Selected derivational morphological processes in English, Hausa, Igala and some other languages of the world. *Worldwide Journal of Multidisciplinary Research and Development, 3*(12), 425–439.

Van Goethem, K. (2020). Affixation in morphology. In *Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Linguistics*. http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/acrefore/9780199384655.013.678

Van Rooy, B., & Pretorius, R. (2003). A word-class tagset for Setswana. *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies, 21*(4), 203–222. https://www.nisc.co.za/products/abstracts/9463/journals/a-word-class-tagset-for-setswana#:~:text=10.2989/16073610309486344

Williams, R. I., Jr., Clark, L. A., Clark, W. R., & Raffo, D. M. (2021). Re-examining systematic literature review in management research: Additional benefits and execution protocols. *European Management Journal, 39*(4), 521–533. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.emj.2020.09.007

Wiśniewska-Paluszak, J., & Paluszak, G. (2021). The urban and peri-urban farms (UPFs) relational model: The case of Greater Poland Voivodeship, Poland. *Agriculture, 11*(5), 421. https://doi.org/10.3390/agriculture11050421

Yazan, B. (2015). Three approaches to case study methods in education: Yin, Merriam, and Stake. *The Qualitative Report, 20*(2), 134–152. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/306178561_Three_approaches_to_case_study_methods_in_education_Yin_Merriam_and_Stake

Yule, G. (2022). *The study of language* (8th ed.). Cambridge University Press.

Yunira, S., Fradina, S., Sumbayak, M., Putri, N. S., & Derin, T. (2020). Re-visits the grand theory of Geoffrey Leech: Seven types of meaning. *REiLA: Journal of Research and Innovation in Language, 1*(3), 105–110. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/338231447_ReVisits_the_Grand_Theory_of_Geoffrey_Leech_Seven_Types_of_Meaning

Zaniar, S., Authar, N., Aquariza, N. R., Rihlah, J., & Sucita, A. A. P. (2024). Comprehensive analysis of derivational and inflectional morphemes for English language acquisition. *Jurnal Pendidikan Indonesia, 5*(8). https://doi.org/10.59141/japendi.v5i8.3268

Zuma, C. (2020). *Exploring the role of the school principals as instructional leaders in improving learner performance in Johannesburg South District primary schools* (Doctoral dissertation, University of South Africa). https://hdl.handle.net/10539/30029